Covalent organic frameworks: an ideal platform for designing ordered materials and advanced applications

Donglin Jiang et al.
Covalent organic frameworks: an ideal platform for designing ordered materials and advanced applications

Ruoyang Liu,†a Ke Tian Tan,†a Yifan Gong,a Yongzhi Chen,a Zhuoer Li,a Shuailei Xie,a Ting He,a Zhen Lu,a Hao Yanga and Donglin Jiang *ab

Covalent organic frameworks offer a molecular platform for integrating organic units into periodically ordered yet extended two- and three-dimensional polymers to create topologically well-defined polygonal lattices and built-in discrete micropores and/or mesopores. This polymer architecture is unique as it enables predesigning both primary- and high-order structures, greatly enhancing our capabilities of designing organic materials to produce predictable structures and to achieve unique properties and functions. Progress over the past 15 years in the design, synthesis and functional exploration of COFs has successively established the basis of the COF field and COFs have shown the great potential of chemistry in developing a class of amazing organic materials. In this review, we focus on analysing the historic developments of COFs to uncover a full materials and application picture by providing comprehensive yet clear guidance for molecular design, synthetic control and functional exploration. We scrutinise the structural components of COFs including building blocks, reactive sites and functional groups with the aim of finding the origins of structural designability and diversity, as well as multiple functionalities. We disclose strategies for designing and synthesising frameworks to construct various tailor-made interfaces, and for exploring skeletons and pores to design properties and functions. With well-defined skeletons, pores and interfaces that offer a chemical basis to trigger and control interactions with photons, excitons, phonons, polarons, electrons, holes, spins, ions and molecules, we illustrate the current status of our understandings of structure–property correlations, and unveil the principles for establishing a regime to design unique functions that originate from and are inherent to structures. We predict the key central issues in design and synthesis, the challenges in functional design and the future directions from the perspectives of chemistry, physics and materials science.

1. Introduction

Chemistry is one of the central subjects in science and technology as it offers a basis for constructing a variety of substances ranging from small molecules to oligomers, polymers and more complex systems, which serve as platforms for triggering a diversity of phenomena and properties at different temporospatial scales.1 Owing to the diversity of combinations of atoms, units and molecules, numerous chemical substances have been developed over the past century and they have exerted great impacts on our lives as well as the ecosystems around us. From a historical viewpoint, the pursuit of chemistry in exploring new molecules, materials and systems has shown a transition from simple to complex, from non-ordered to ordered, from symmetric to asymmetric and from isotropic to anisotropic, bringing us to an unexpected and undreamed-of level of molecular design and structural control.2 Integration of building blocks into ordered structures is one of the major targets of chemistry.3 This involves the exploration of two aspects of forces, i.e. covalent bonds and noncovalent interactions. Elaborate use of supramolecular interactions enables the construction of various self-assembled and/or even programmed molecules, polymers and systems. On the other hand, the development of covalent bonds for structural formation, especially via polymerisation, has opened an irreplaceable way to connect organic units into chain structures, in which the monomeric units are connected in a repetitive manner.4 In the sense of chain structures, synthetic polymers resemble natural polymers such as proteins, carbohydrates, DNA and

---

† These authors contributed equally to this work.

a Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Science, National University of Singapore, 3 Science Drive 3, Singapore 117543, Singapore. E-mail: clmjd@nus.edu.sg
b Joint School of National University of Singapore and Tianjin University, International Campus of Tianjin University, Binhai New City, Fuzhou 350207, China
RNA. Although primary-order structures can be controlled in synthetic polymers, including composition, linkages and end groups, while chain length can be predetermined in the case of living polymerisation, high-order structures are hardly controlled in most synthetic polymers. In general, there is a lack of guidance for directing supramolecular interactions between polymer chains to form well-defined high-order structures. Therefore, creating polymers with both predesignable primary- and high-order structures has become a central pursuit of chemistry over the past century.

Depending on the mechanism, polymers can be synthesised by either chain-growth or step-growth polymerisation; they are dependent on the nature of linkages and the structure of monomers. Chain-growth polymerisation is useful for vinyl or heterocyclic monomers, as it is based on the connection of C–C bonds to form the polymer backbone, or the ring opening of heterocycles into heterochains. In contrast, step-growth polymerisations are based on condensation reactions and their monomers can integrate aromatic systems to introduce reactive sites. One significant feature is that, compared to chain-growth polymerisation that forms flexible chains, step-growth polymerisation can yield polymers with rigid backbones. From a structural control perspective, step-growth polymerisation is unique as it enables a discrete alternate connection of two monomers in the backbone but it is hardly possible to control molecular weight or chain length. Although both chain-growth and step-growth polymerisations allow for the synthesis of one-dimensional (1D), branched and network polymers, their high-order structures are usually unclear and uncontrollable even for the cases of polymers with well-defined primary-order structures.

Covalent organic frameworks (COFs) are a class of crystalline polymers that enables the integration of organic units into well-defined primary- and high-order structures. COFs offer a platform for designing periodically ordered organic structures to create polymeric materials. COFs utilise step-growth polymerisation for chain propagation in a two- or three-dimensional (2D or 3D) manner, such that their rigid backbones are topologically guided to ensure structural orderings. The polymerisation process involves the integration of both covalent bonds and noncovalent interactions in shaping up the well-defined yet extended crystalline structures. As the framework structure is solely determined by monomers, COFs are polymers that are fully predescribable and synthetically controllable. Notably, this structural feature is hardly accessible to traditional polymers and other molecular frameworks.

The progress over the past 15 years in chemistry has greatly increased our capabilities of structural design and extended further to the regime of materials functional design. In this review article, we offer a full materials and application picture of the field by disclosing a comprehensive yet clear guide for the design, synthesis, properties and applications of COFs (Scheme 1). We focus on scrutinising building blocks, reactive sites and functional groups as they not only enable the broad diversity of structures but also determine the multiple functionalities. Based on these detailed surveys, we unveil the strategies on how to design COFs, how to synthesise predesigned and tailor-made COFs and various interfaces and how to explore functionalities and develop applications. By elucidating the interplays of skeletons and pores with photons, excitons, phonons, polarons, electrons, holes, spins, ions and molecules, we show the current status of our understandings of structure–property correlations and unveil the guidance for designing properties and functions, with the aim of establishing a regime for developing unique functions that originate from and are inherent to COF structures. With the

Ruoyang Liu obtained his Bachelor's degree in Chemistry with Honours (Highest Distinction) from the National University of Singapore in 2018. He was then awarded the prestigious President’s Graduate Fellowship to pursue his PhD studies in Prof. Jiang’s group.

Ke Tian Tan received her Bachelor's degree in Chemistry with Honours (Highest Distinction) from the National University of Singapore in 2018. She was then awarded the NUS research scholarship to pursue her PhD studies in Prof. Jiang’s group.

Yifan Gong and Li Zhuoer received their Bachelor's degrees from Fudan University in 2019 and now pursue PhD studies in Prof. Jiang’s group.

Yongzhi Chen, Shuailei Xie and Hao Yang received their Master’s degrees from South China University of Technology, Northeast Normal University and Central South University, respectively, in 2019 and now pursue PhD studies in Prof. Jiang’s group.

Ting He received his PhD degree from Tianjin University in 2018 and is a postdoctoral researcher.

Zhen Lu received his Bachelor’s degree from Fuzhou University in 2016 and is a 1-year visiting PhD student.

analyses of the current status of the field, we show the key primary issues in relation to the structure design and synthesis, challenges in developing functions and future research directions.

2. Building blocks

COFs can be topologically designed by deploying aromatic units with different geometries as monomers (Scheme 2). As such, it is important to recognise the symmetry elements, in particular, the rotational symmetry associated with the respective monomers. This can be done by identification of the rotational axes of the monomers. Conventionally, the rotational axis is designated as $C_n$, where rotation by $(360°/n)$ restores the molecule to its original orientation. To ensure well-defined chain growth in a 2D or 3D manner, the building units are usually aromatic rings with rigid backbones so that bond connection and backbone propagation can be spatially guided. Building blocks including arenes, macrocycles, N-rich units, S-rich units and other π backbones have been developed. Fig. 1 and 2 show major monomers based on their geometries and reactive units. To ensure the topological growth across the polymer network, reactive sites are usually distributed in the aromatic systems to form a specific geometry. Except for self-condensation, designing COFs requires at least two monomers, in which one serves as a knot and the other functions as a linker; the knot units locate at the branch sites so that they are connected with linkers via covalent bonds to form polygonal backbones. Besides reactive sites, monomers can be integrated with functional groups for pore wall interface engineering. Therefore, building blocks offer a
basis for not only designing COFs but also determining properties and functions.

### 2.1 Design principle and structural diversity

COFs can be designed by using topology diagrams, wherein knots and linkers with different geometries are condensed to form extended polygonal structures. 2D and 3D COFs require different topology diagrams. To date, various topology diagrams have been developed for the design of 2D and 3D COFs. Based on their geometry, monomers can be categorised into $C_1$, $C_2$, $C_3$, $C_4$, $C_6$ and $T_d$ geometries, while the $T_d$ geometry is a must for designing 3D COFs (Fig. 1 and 2). 10,11

2D COFs can be designed using monomers with $C_1$, $C_2$, $C_3$, $C_4$ and $C_6$ geometries, in which the $C_2$, $C_3$, $C_4$ and $C_6$ symmetric monomers serve as knots. In the self-condensation case, the $[C_2 + C_2 + C_2]$ combination enables the design of hexagonal 2D COFs (Fig. 3a); this is mainly used for developing boroxine and triazine linked frameworks. 12–14 In two-component $[1+1]$ polycondensation systems with one knot and one linker, the $[C_3 + C_2]$ and $[C_3 + C_3]$ combinations yield hexagonal 2D COFs (Fig. 3b and c) 15–18 while the $[C_4 + C_3]$ and $[C_4 + C_4]$ combinations generate tetragonal 2D COFs (Fig. 3d and e) 19–44 and the $[C_2 + C_2]$ and $[C_6 + C_2]$ combinations form rhombic (Fig. 3f) 45–47 and trigonal 2D COFs (Fig. 3g), 26,48,49 respectively. In addition, the $[C_3 + C_6]$ diagram produces a rhombic topology (Fig. 3h). 50 The trigonal, tetragonal, rhombic and hexagonal topologies are the major forms of 2D COFs. Interestingly, besides the rhombic shape, the $[C_2 + C_2]$ combination (Fig. 3i) can be used to design kagome-type COFs to create dual pore structures. 51–57 Besides these common topologies, the combinations of monomers with certain symmetries generate multipore COFs (refer to Section 4.4 Multiple pores).

The exploration of a $C_3$-symmetric unit bearing two different reactive sites enables the design of double-stage COFs in which various multicomponent combinations including $[C_3 + C_1]$, $[C_3 + C_3 + C_1]$, $[C_4 + C_4 + C_4]$ and $[C_4 + C_2 + C_1]$ demonstrated the design of hexagonal, tetragonal and rhombic 2D COFs (Fig. 3j–m). 58–61 A general strategy has been explored for designing COFs with multicomponent $[1+2]$ and $[1+3]$ systems to produce COFs with one knot and two or three linkers. 62,63 Interestingly, this strategy is widely applicable to both hexagonal (Fig. 3n–p) and tetragonal (Fig. 3q) topologies. One significant feature is that multicomponent systems create a unique class of COFs in which the polymer backbones are tiled in an anisotropic...
way and the pores have a specific shape of an irregular polygon, thus opening a platform for the construction of complex frameworks while retaining their structural integrity. Another distinct character is that multicomponent systems greatly increase the diversity of COFs. Taking hexagonal 2D COFs as an example, for the combination of 1 knot and 10 linkers, 10 different COFs can be designed using the conventional [1+1] two-component strategy. In sharp contrast, 210 COFs with different structures can be created using the multicomponent strategy. A similar \([C_6 + C_3 + C_2]\) strategy has been explored for the design of 2D COFs with a \(tth\) topology.\(^{50}\)

In order to design 3D COFs, a knot unit with \(T_d\) or orthogonal symmetry is essential to grow polymer backbones in a 3D manner (refer to Section 2.8 3D knots). However, interpenetration of various degrees is present in 3D COFs (Fig. 4), including \(\text{dia}\) (Fig. 4a and d),\(^{64-66}\) \(\text{pts}\) (Fig. 4b and e),\(^{67-69}\) \(\text{ctn}\) (Fig. 4c),\(^{70}\) \(\text{bor}\) (Fig. 4e),\(^{70-72}\) \(\text{srs}\) (Fig. 4c)\(^{73}\) and helical structures (Fig. 4f).\(^{69,74,75}\)

The \(\text{ctn}\) and \(\text{bor}\) networks are designed using the \([T_d + C_3]\) combination, which yields 3D COFs free of interpenetration with high surface areas. The \(\text{dia}\) network is formed using the \([T_d + C_3]\) and \([T_d + T_d]\) diagrams that produce the largest family of 3D COFs owing to the broad diversity of \(C_2\)-symmetric linkers.

---

Fig. 1 Typical building blocks with different geometries and reactive sites for the construction of COFs.
The dia network is interpenetrated to various degrees and forms 1D microporous channels with window sizes between 0.7 and 1.5 nm. The srs network is designed using the \([Td + \text{C}_3]\) combination, which is only observed for SiCOF-5 with a two-fold interpenetrated skeleton. The pts network can be designed using the \([Td + \text{C}_2]\) diagram in which the \(C_2\)-symmetric monomer serves as a knot to have four reactive sites, forming two-fold interpenetrated 3D COFs with only two examples. Designing an orthogonal Cu(II) complex of
phenanthroline as the knot to condense with a $C_2$-symmetric linker yields 3D COF-505 with a helical structure.

3D COFs consist of interpenetrated networks, where the multiplicity of interpenetration affects both their structures and properties. Currently, the structures of building blocks cannot predict the multiplicity of folding in the resulting COFs and the structural parameters that control the folding remain unclear. In this context, it is still difficult to develop predesigned or tailor-made 3D COFs. Most 3D COFs have micropores but they usually show low porosity owing to the interpenetration. Controlling interpenetration to enhance porosity is an issue worthy of future investigation.76 Recently, a strategy by introducing side groups into the building blocks has been developed for tuning the interpenetration.69,77

The topology diagram offers the principle for designing 2D and 3D COFs and provides a basis for the COF field. The structural diversity of COFs is determined by the availability of topology diagrams and building blocks. A variety of building blocks with different reactive sites, such as boronic acids,
amines, aldehydes, catechols, squaric acid, quinones, hydrazines, anhydrides, benzonitriles, fluorobenzenes and silanols, have been developed for designing COFs to achieve different polygonal structures (Fig. 1 and 2).\textsuperscript{10,11} Compared to traditional 1D polymers, the diversity of COFs is greatly enhanced as the geometry factor greatly increases the diversity of monomers.

The topology diagram has been evolved from the initial hexagonal to tetragonal, rhombic, trigonal and kagome shapes. The building blocks have been developed from simple arenes to large $\pi$ systems, electron donors and acceptors, coordination sites, catalytic units and spin systems. Likewise, the linkages have changed from non-conjugated to partially $\pi$ conjugated and fully $\pi$ conjugated. Moreover, the lattice has been developed from isotropic to anisotropic tiling. These changes greatly enhance the structural diversity of COFs and expand the scope of their properties, functions and applications.

2.2 Adsorption units

COFs offer well-defined nanospaces that can accommodate a diversity of gases, vapours, metal ions, charged species and organic compounds. Integrating specific units to constitute an interface for enhancing the interactions with guest molecules offers a general strategy for designing COFs for adsorption.\textsuperscript{70,78–80} The design of pore size, pore shape and pore wall interfaces is of critical importance; these parameters are key factors to be considered for designing COFs to adsorb guest molecules.

2.2.1 Carbon dioxide uptake units. An important target for gas adsorption with COFs is CO$_2$, as it is the most abundant greenhouse gas that causes global warming. CO$_2$ is a unique molecule without dipolar moment but with a large quadrupole moment. To design COFs for CO$_2$ capture, integrating units that can interact with CO$_2$ via acid–base and quadrupolar interactions to enhance interplays with CO$_2$ is of primary importance (Fig. 5). Integration of heteroatom and ionic units has been employed to enhance these interactions. Introducing units with heteroatoms into COFs remarkably enhances interactions with CO$_2$.\textsuperscript{81,82} For example, a series of COFs consisting of triarylamine knots exhibit enhanced CO$_2$ uptake capacity as a result of their enhanced interactions with CO$_2$, originating from the basicity of triarylamine units.\textsuperscript{23} Integrating fluorine-substituted units to construct COFs improves the uptake capacity owing to their enhanced interactions with CO$_2$.\textsuperscript{83} Integrating electric dipole interfaces into the pore walls of COFs by using ionic building blocks can enhance their CO$_2$ uptake compared to their neutral analogues.\textsuperscript{84} Pore walls with positive charges equally enhance the CO$_2$ uptake capacity.\textsuperscript{85–87}

Pore wall interfaces play a key role in controlling CO$_2$ adsorption as they determine interactions with CO$_2$ (Fig. 5). Pore surface engineering has shown its ability to enhance adsorption capacity by integrating functional groups into the pore walls of COFs to create tailor-made interfaces. A series of COFs with specific pore wall functional groups, such as carboxylic acid, amine and alcohol units, exhibit high efficiency in CO$_2$ adsorption.\textsuperscript{88,89}

2.2.2 Metal ion removal units. Removing metal ion pollutants from soils and waters requires the integration of strong chelating units into COFs. The designable building blocks endow COFs with diverse structures and specific coordination sites so that the skeletons can be tailor-made for removing metal ion pollutants from the environment. The driving force for removal of metal ions is coordination and ion exchange (Fig. 6).

Mercury is a pollutant to the environment and harmful to health. It is well known that mercury can be trapped with sulphur-rich units via coordination. Hence, exploring building blocks with sulphur sites offers an efficient way to design COFs for the removal of mercury. A series of sulphur-containing COFs with different building blocks, such as methyl sulphide units\textsuperscript{22} and thioether groups,\textsuperscript{90} that show high capacities have been developed (Fig. 6). Pore surface engineering to integrate sulphur units via thiol–ene click reaction yields COFs with ultrahigh affinity for Hg(II) ions (Fig. 6).\textsuperscript{91,92} The sulphur-containing functional units in COFs coordinate with Hg(II) and improve the selectivity for Hg(II) ions.

Building units enriched with heteroatoms act as receptors for metal ions (Fig. 6). For example, designing COFs with 1,3,5-tris(3’-tert-butyl-4’-hydroxy-5’-formylphenyl)benzene units enables a high selectivity for Cu(II) ions via coordination by heteroatoms.\textsuperscript{93}
The oxalylidihydrazide (ODH) unit with adjacent O and N atoms enables coordination with Hg(II) and Cu(II) ions.\textsuperscript{94} Integrating amidoxime units onto the pore walls leads to the removal of uranium ions \textit{via} coordination.\textsuperscript{95–97}

Carboxylic acid units are useful for removing metal ions. Integrating carboxylic acid units into skeletons \textit{via} postmodification endows 3D COFs with high surface area, stability and crystallinity, and these COFs exhibit high removal selectivity and capacity for Nd(III), Sr(II) and Fe(III) ions.\textsuperscript{96}

2.2.3 Organic compound uptake units. Organic compounds are another major source of pollution. Owing to their broad diversity, removing organic compounds requires different functional units depending on the structure of the target. According to the charges of organic compounds, they can be categorised into positively and negatively charged compounds as well as neutral compounds. For charged species, the frameworks with opposite charges are necessary to trigger electrostatic interactions that facilitate their adsorption. For example, introducing cationic linkers to construct COFs with cationic pore wall interfaces can improve the adsorption capacity of anionic organic compounds.\textsuperscript{54}

For neutral compounds, an efficient strategy is to design specific interaction sites in the pores or on the pore walls. For example, ethylene oxide chains have been developed for the adsorption of ammonium perfluoro-2-propoxypropionate (GenX).\textsuperscript{99}

Another way is to control the pore size of COFs so that small molecules can be adsorbed, while large molecules are excluded. A series of COFs with different pore sizes have been synthesised, which separate different organic compounds.\textsuperscript{100,101} 3D COFs with ion exchange capability show an enhanced adsorption capacity.\textsuperscript{87}

2.2.4 Iodine uptake units. Iodine adsorption has been achieved \textit{via} physical and chemical processes. Physical adsorption is based on porous structures that accommodate iodine based on weak interactions, while chemical adsorption is driven by chemical reactions. To adsorb iodine vapour, various 2D COFs have been explored with the aim of elucidating how iodine occupies 1D channels. COFs with hexagonal, tetragonal and kagome structures with different micropores and mesopores and different pore volumes have been tested.\textsuperscript{21,102} From the results, it was established that 2D COFs with large pore volumes exhibit high iodine adsorption capacity, as all the porous spaces are accessible to iodine.\textsuperscript{21} 3D COFs with partially conjugated structures exhibit a high iodine adsorption capacity as well.\textsuperscript{103} In the design of COFs for iodine vapour adsorption, the selection of building blocks and linkages that are chemically and redox stable is the key. Another important issue is to improve the pore volume of the resulting COFs. The chemical adsorption of iodine using COFs has not been well addressed, while the development of a reversible reaction that enables the release of iodine is an interesting goal.

2.3 Semiconducting units

COFs are constructed with π units and consist of topologically aligned columnar π arrays, offering an irreplaceable platform for designing semiconductors (Fig. 7). We reported the first example of semiconducting TP-COF in 2008. The well-defined π columns provide pathways for carrier transport and increase charge carrier mobility. These structural features are inaccessible to traditional semiconductors and have a great impact on the conduction of electrons and holes.\textsuperscript{12,15}

Triphenylene and pyrene with planar structures are suitable building blocks for the construction of semiconducting COFs.\textsuperscript{15} Other π units such as thiophene\textsuperscript{16,104} and anthracene\textsuperscript{105} have been developed as building units for the synthesis of semiconducting COFs. Hexaphenylethene and hexabenzocoronene are large π systems that lead to the generation of COFs with high mobility and photoconductivity.\textsuperscript{48} The polycrystallization of triphenylene-2,3,6,7,10,11-hexamine (TPHA) and 2,7-di-tert-butylpyrene-4,5,9,10-tetraone (PT) yields fully π-conjugated CS-COF that exhibits exceptional performance in terms of carrier mobility and photoconductivity.\textsuperscript{106} Tetraethylfulvalene (TTF) is an electron donor and serves as a π unit for the construction of various hole-transporting COFs (Fig. 7).\textsuperscript{107–109}

Porphyrins and metalloporphyrins are a typical class of macrocycles with 18 π electrons and serve as building blocks for designing various semiconducting COFs (Fig. 7). Integrating different metal species such as Ni(II), Cu(II), Zn(II), and Co(II) to synthesise metalloporphyrin COFs can tune the electron density on the porphyrin and carrier mobility.\textsuperscript{46,42,105,110–112} For example, integration of Cu(II) reduces the electron density of the porphyrin greatly and changes the original hole-transporting free-base porphyrin COF into an electron-transporting COF.

Phthalocyanines and metallophthalocyanines are another class of π macrocycles that have been developed as building blocks for designing semiconducting COFs (Fig. 7).\textsuperscript{39,113,114} As metalloporphyrins and metallophthalocyanines have strong absorption bands in the visible and near infrared regions and exhibit different catalytic activities, integrating these units into COFs greatly expands the scope of their properties to optoelectronics and catalysis.

By aligning electron donors and acceptors into ordered structures, ideal donor–acceptor structures for semiconductors and optoelectronics can be designed. We have developed a strategy
for designing donor–acceptor COFs by one-pot polycondensation of electron donor and acceptor units. Triphenylene and metallo-phthalocyanine units have been developed as electron donors, while benzothiadiazole and diimide units have been explored as electron acceptors. For example, using triphenylene as an electron donor unit and benzothiadiazole as an acceptor unit to construct donor–acceptor (D–A) COFs demonstrates that the donor and acceptor columns enable the transport of holes and electrons, respectively, leading to ambipolar conduction. Polycondensation of Cu(II), Ni(II) and Zn(II) phthalocyanine donors with pyromellitic, naphthalene and pyrene diimide acceptors yields a series of donor–acceptor COFs to create segregated bicontinuous donor and acceptor π-columnar arrays. These COFs enable efficient photoinduced electron transfer and charge separation and collection, offering a new mechanism for charge separation and energy conversion.

2.4 Redox active units

Redox-active building blocks are capable of oxidation and reduction so that electron injection and extraction become possible (Fig. 8). This process, coupled with electrodes, ions and electrolytes, enables a mechanism for energy storage. Integrating redox-active units into 2D COFs to form ordered π arrays and open nanochannels offers a platform for designing energy storage materials.

Redox-active units usually contain heteroatoms such as nitrogen and oxygen. A typical nitrogen-containing redox-active unit, i.e. bicarbazole, has been developed for synthesising COFs for energy storage. The pyridine unit is capable of reversible redox reaction and is a candidate for energy storage.

A quinone is another unit that enables reversible oxidation and reduction and serves as a well-established building block to construct COFs for energy storage. The hydroxyl groups protect hydroquinone moieties from decomposition to increase chemical stability and achieve high capacity.

Organic radical species are active for redox reactions. Another promising strategy for designing COFs for energy storage is to integrate radical units into the pore walls by pore surface engineering while retaining radical redox activities. Pore surface engineering of NiP-COF with 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy (TEMPO) radicals on the pore walls via click reaction enables energy storage in [TEMPO]_3% NiP-COF.

Exfoliating COFs to form few-layer sheets has been proved to be an effective strategy for enhancing their capacity, as a large number of redox active sites become accessible to the external environment. For example, PI-COFs with redox-active pyromellitic diimide units have been exfoliated into nanosheets, to form PI-ECOFs, which upon mixing with rGO yield a PI-ECOF/rGO composite. The resulting composite exhibits enhanced cycling stability and electrochemical performance, which originate from the enhanced accessibility to the redox-active sites. A series of COFs with redox-active building blocks, such as quinone, triazole and π-conjugated units, have been explored to prepare 2D COFs and their exfoliated nanosheets for energy storage.

2.5 Catalytic units

COFs enable the design of skeletons and pores for exploring heterogeneous catalytic systems. Catalytically active units can be condensed or post-synthetically integrated into the skeletons, leading to the construction of catalytic COFs. Due to the combination of their porosity and well-defined skeleton structure, these COFs trigger synergistic effects in catalysis that cannot be achieved with individual components. In this context, COFs have attracted great attention as a platform for designing catalysts. The diversity of building blocks enables the development of various catalytic systems. In this section, we look at and discuss catalytically active building blocks with the aim of elucidating the diversity and scope of catalytic COFs.

Metal complexes are one of the major classes of catalysts. Two different strategies for integrating metal complexes into the skeletons of COFs have been developed (Fig. 9). One is to coordinate metal ions to COFs that have coordination sites and the other is to use metal complexes directly as building units to design COFs (Fig. 9). For example, palladium ions can coordinate to nitrogen atoms of imine linkages between layers of COFs to form Pd@COF, which serves as a catalyst for the Suzuki coupling reaction. Besides, imine nitrogen serves as a monodentate ligand as well as an intra-layer bidentate ligand, allowing the development of various catalytic COFs. These post-synthetic approaches have been developed to prepare catalytic COFs with different metal ions, including Cu(n), Mn(n), V(n), and Ti(n). Metallosalens are versatile units for the design of catalytic COFs, as metallosalen complexes serve as catalysts to promote various reactions. The bipyridine unit binds a diversity of metal ions and nanoparticles and serves as an important unit for designing catalytic COFs. Due to the combination of stability and crystallinity, β-ketoenamine COFs are attractive as support materials for heterogeneous catalysis. Most importantly, they accommodate metal nanoparticles as the β-ketoenamine units coordinate with Pd(0), Pt(0) and Ag(0) metal nanoparticles.

Lewis acids are capable of catalysing various reactions. These units have been developed for designing COFs that promote cycloaddition of CO₂ with epoxides to form cyclic carbonates, as the Lewis acid unit serves as a hydrogen bond donor to epoxides to achieve this transformation (Fig. 9, H atoms in red). These Lewis acidic units include catechol units which are able to form intralayer oxyanion holes as well as hydroxyl units which form interlayer oxyanion holes. Besides hydrogen-bond donors,
imidazolium units have been explored as building blocks for constructing COFs to activate epoxides by donating hydrogen on the middle carbon atom.155,156

Pyrrolidine derivatives play an indispensable role in the development of organocatalysts for a wide range of asymmetric organic transformations. Typically, they activate the participating carbonyl species via the formation of iminium or enamine intermediates, simultaneously inducing asymmetry for subsequent transformations. Building blocks with pyrrolidine groups (Fig. 9) have been developed by either post-synthetic modification157,158 or direct condensation159–162 to construct chiral COFs, which promote a range of asymmetric reactions such as Michael and aldol reactions.

Owing to their π units, COFs have been explored as photocatalysts to promote light-driven transformations (Fig. 9). Porphyrin derivatives have been well established as photosensitisers to transform triplet oxygen to singlet oxygen that is highly active for oxidation of organic compounds or cancer therapy. Integration of porphyrin units into COFs enables the design of porphyrin and metalloporphyrin COFs, which show enhanced activity in producing singlet oxygen and promoting in situ organo- transformation of sulphides into sulphoxides.163–167 Triazine units168–170 are unique in that they are planar and conjugated and form hydrogen bonds with sacrificial donors and stabilise negative charges. These features have been developed for designing triazine COFs that accelerate reactions.171,172 β-Ketoenamine knots in conjunction with conjugated and planar linkers have been used to design stable COFs for photocatalysis.173–175 For certain photocatalytic reactions, the co-existence of transition metal co-catalysts is necessary to drive the reaction. Building blocks such as bipyridine units that serve as ligands have been used for designing photocatalytic COFs.170,176,177 Photocatalysts require a suitable band gap and orbital levels for a specific reaction. Hence, the donor–acceptor strategy (Fig. 9) has been explored for tuning the band gap and energy levels of COFs.178–182 Fully π conjugated sp²-c-COFs with electron-accepting units on the lattice periphery function as a new class of photocatalysts.183

COFs with high porosity and crystallinity have been explored as electrocatalysts to accelerate the oxygen reduction reaction, oxygen evolution reaction, hydrogen evolution reaction and CO₂ reduction. Pyrolysis has been developed to convert COFs into porous carbons to enhance conductivity and electrocatalytic activities. Pyrolysis of nitrogen rich COFs forms N-doped sites that are active for the oxygen reduction reaction and oxygen evolution reaction.184–186 Imine-linked nitrogen rich units such as porphyrin, metalloporphyrin, triazine and 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene backbones have been developed for constructing COF-based electrocatalysts.187–190 Coordination sites such as bipyridine units that are capable of binding metal ions such as Co(II), Fe(II) and Fe(III) have been used for integrating metal species into the resulting porous carbons.191,192 The oxygen evolution reaction requires the presence of transition metals as the catalysts. Hence, building blocks with heteroatoms that are capable of ligating metal ions or nanoparticles have been explored for designing oxygen evolution reaction catalysts. These units include triphenylamine,193 benzimidazole,194 and bipyridine.195,196 Metalloporphyrin units serve as an electrocatalyst for reducing CO₂ to CO; metalloporphyrin COFs exhibit greatly improved electrocatalytic activity.197–199

2.6 Sensing units
Sensing is based on the luminescence properties of COFs. Owing to the diversity of building blocks, COFs have been explored for sensing various targets including explosives, metal ions, humidity, gases, protons and anions.200 We reported the first example of luminescent COFs (TP-COF) in 2008. TP-COF is a highly luminescent COF with triphenylene and pyrene as luminescent units.15 Other arene units such as diphenylbutadiyne have been developed to synthesise HHTP-DPB COF that exhibits
luminescence and is expected to be a sensor. Fig. 10 summarises the electron-rich aromatic units for constructing imine-linked luminescent COFs.

In order to detect explosives such as 2,4,6-trinitrophenol (TNP) derivatives, the azine linkage in conjunction with the pyrene unit is effective, as the azine unit interacts with TNP via hydrogen bonding, while the pyrene unit serves as a reporter for the fluorescence change, leading to high sensitivity and selectivity. Nitrogen-containing units such as hydrazine, 1,3,6,8-tetrakis(4-aminophenyl)pyrene, 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene and tetrakis(4-aminophenyl)ethylene or electron-rich aromatic units including 1,3,6,8-tetrakis(4-formylphenyl)pyrene, 1,1,2,2-tetrakis(4-formylphenylethane, 1,3,5-tris(4-formylphenyl)benzene and 9,10-anthracenedialdehyde serve as building blocks for the synthesis of imine-linked COFs, which function as fluorescence detectors of TNP type explosives.

Building units containing N or S atoms such as melamine, 2,5-bis(3-ethylthio)propoxy)terephthalohydrazide, 2,5-bis(2-ethylthio)ethoxy)terephthalohydrazide and polyimide bonds can bind metal ions; the resulting luminescent COFs detect various metal ions such as Cu(II), Hg(II), Au(I), UO2(II), Tb(III) and Fe(III) via fluorescence quenching.

COFs have been developed for sensing humidity (Fig. 10). One strategy is to explore the tautomeration between enol and keto units that is driven by water; building blocks containing enol groups such as 2,6-dihydroxynaphthalene-1,5-dicarbaldehyde and 2,4,6-triformylphloroglucinol are effective. The 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)triazine unit with both the triazine docking site and hydroxyl group is responsive to humidity when integrated into TzDa-COF owing to intramolecular charge transfer and excited state intramolecular proton transfer. The truxene unit is luminescent and the resulting TXDBA-COF responds to humidity via Lewis-acid–base interactions.

Tetraphenylethylene (TPE) is a unit that exhibits aggregation-induced emission and serves as a knot for the construction of light-emitting boronate ester linked TPE-Ph COF. The TPE-Ph COF detects ammonia via Lewis acid–base interaction between the 2pz orbital of boron in boronate ester linkage and the lone pair of nitrogen in ammonia (Fig. 10). The imine-linked TPE COF, i.e. COF-ETBA-DAB, is highly sensitive to gaseous HCl via the protonation of N atoms. Protonation of the imine bonds in perylene COFs causes significant protonation-induced colour shift; these COFs have been developed for sensing acid vapour. Similar protonation behaviours are observed for hydrazone-linked COF-JLU and quinoline-linked COF-HQ, which are responsive to the pH value of solution.

The hydrazone linkage is unique as it can be deprotonated by F\textsuperscript{−} anions. Hydrazone-linked TFPPy-DETHz-COF (Fig. 10) detects F\textsuperscript{−} anions via a switch-on mechanism, as the deprotonation of the hydrazone unit increases the luminescence of the framework.

2.7 Post-synthetic functionalisation units

Functionalisation of COFs after synthesis has been explored by two methods; one is pore surface engineering and the other is linkage transformation (refer to Section 4.5 Pore interface design). Fig. 11 summarises the building blocks used for functionalisation of COFs.

We developed a pore surface engineering strategy for functionalisation of pore walls to create tailor-made pore environments and interfaces. The building unit that enables such functionalisation is the azide group that reacts with alkyne via click reaction (Fig. 11) to integrate various functional groups onto pore walls, which have been developed for gas storage, photoinduced electron transfer and charge separation. Conversely, the alkyne units that react with various azides have been developed to construct COFs with different functions. Similarly, thiol–ene reactions between C=\text{S} and thiols have been used for functionalisation of COFs, clicking with thiols. The C=C bonds in COFs react with sulphur (S\textsubscript{8}) to offer an effective functionalisation method.
Functional group interconversion allows access to other functional groups (Fig. 11). For example, nucleophilic substitution enables the attachment of $S_8$ to COF-F with aryl fluoride units. The building blocks containing the ester group have been developed for functionalisation of TS-COF and CTF-CSUs with amino groups to form amide units.\textsuperscript{227,228} Building blocks with the carboxyl group have been developed to construct COF-616, which enables post-synthetic amidation, esterification and thioesterification reactions.\textsuperscript{97} The post-synthetic functionalisation of phenol moieties has been developed to synthesise various functional COFs. The building blocks with phenol can react with a series of functional groups, such as anhydrides,\textsuperscript{88} carboxylic acids,\textsuperscript{98} alkyl bromides,\textsuperscript{85} betaine groups,\textsuperscript{229} epoxy rings\textsuperscript{230} and isothiocyanates.\textsuperscript{231} The reduction of azides to amines is an effective approach to amino-functionalised [NH$_2$]-COFs. Building blocks with the azide moiety have been developed to construct [N$_3$]-COFs that can be further reduced to the corresponding [NH$_2$]-COFs by PPh$_3$ in CH$_3$OH.\textsuperscript{99} TpPa-NO$_2$ COF with nitro units is successfully transformed into amino-functionalised TpPa-NH$_2$ COF in the continuous microdroplet flow reaction of 1,3,5-triformylphloroglucinol (Tp) with 2,5-dinitro-1,4-phenylenediamine by simultaneous reduction with SnCl$_2$.\textsuperscript{232} The 2,5-diaminobenzonitrile unit with the cyano group yields COF-TpDb, which can be amidoximated via the reaction of hydroxylamine with cyano groups to afford amidoxime-functionalised COF-TpDb-AO.\textsuperscript{95} Similar strategies have been explored for COF-PDAN-AO. COF-PDAN with cyano units is transformed into amidoxime-functionalised COF-PDAN-AO via reaction with hydroxylamine in ethanol.\textsuperscript{210}

Building blocks that are capable of chelating with metal ions can functionalise COFs through post-synthetic metalation (Fig. 11). Bipyridine moieties can coordinate various metal ions, such as Pd($n$),\textsuperscript{145} Mn($n$),\textsuperscript{145} Re($n$),\textsuperscript{170} Rh($n$),\textsuperscript{146} Co($n$),\textsuperscript{195} Fe($n$)\textsuperscript{233} and Cu($n$),\textsuperscript{214} are used in the construction of heterogeneous catalysts. Monomers containing imidazole units are useful for designing H-ImCOF, CH$_3$-ImCOF and CF$_3$-ImCOF that react with metal ions to form metal imidazolates.\textsuperscript{235} As porphyrin and phenanthroline units coordinate with various metal ions, Fe-DhaTph-COF, COF-Re and COF-505 with porphyrin and phenanthroline units are easily metalated to develop catalysts.\textsuperscript{236-238} A monomer containing the dehydrobenzooxanuene group has been developed to synthesise a 3D COF (DBA-3D-COF) via coordination with metal ions.\textsuperscript{71} Linkages such as imines\textsuperscript{130,131,239,240} and $\beta$-ketoenamines\textsuperscript{241-243} serve as ligands for metal ions, in which the hydroxyl group strengthens the coordination and the linkage.

### 2.8 3D knots

3D COFs have been designed by using units with $T_d$ or orthogonal geometry as knots. The combination of knots with different linkers yields 3D COFs with various networks, including dia,\textsuperscript{64-66} pts,\textsuperscript{67,68} ctn,\textsuperscript{70} bor,\textsuperscript{70,71} srs,\textsuperscript{73} and helical\textsuperscript{74} structures (Fig. 4). A diversity of units with different geometries (Fig. 12) have been developed for the design of 3D COFs.

The $T_d$-symmetric tetraphenylethane unit upon condensation with C$_2$-symmetric knots yields dia networks, such as 3D-HNUS.\textsuperscript{246}
This journal is © The Royal Society of Chemistry 2021


3. Skeletons

3.1 Lattice and linkage diversities

COFs enable the topology-guided growth of polymer backbones into well-defined polygonal structures. Both 2D and 3D COFs can be designed to have a diversity of topologies or nets, which offer a chemical basis for the diversity of both structures and functions. The organic units are covalently connected by different linkages and determine the overall intralayer electronic interactions between knots and linkers. From a π electronic perspective, the linkages can be categorised into three classes: (1) non-conjugated linkages; (2) partially conjugated linkages and (3) fully conjugated linkages (Scheme 3 and Fig. 13). The difference of these linkages exerts profound effects on skeletons especially their π structure, frontier orbital energy levels, and band gap and thus properties and functions. As linkages are formed via the reaction between knots and linkers, the monomer structure and post-synthetic transformation determine the nature of the linkages.

3.2 Non-conjugated skeletons

Non-conjugated linkages have been explored using various bonds, including boronate ester, boroxine, borosilicate, borazine, dioxin, hydrazone, imide, amide and urea linkages (Fig. 13). The condensation of boronic acids and catechol derivatives yields boronate ester-linked COFs (Fig. 14a–c). Various π systems...
Fig. 14  Representative examples of non-conjugated (a–k) and partially π-conjugated (l–v) skeletons.
including benzene, biphenyl, anthracene, triphenylbenzene, triphenylene, thiophene, porphyrin, phthalocyanine and tetraphenylethene derivatives have been used to prepare 2D boronate ester-linked COFs.\textsuperscript{55,201,261–265} Interestingly, boronate ester-linked 3D COFs have been synthesised from $T_d$-symmetric monomers. 3D COF-102 and COF-103\textsuperscript{256} are constructed by using tetra[4-dihydroxyborylphenyl]methane and tetra[4-dihydroxyborylphenyl]silane as monomers, respectively. The synthesis of borosilicate-linked COF-202\textsuperscript{266} has been carried out by condensing tert-butylsilanetriol and tetra[4-dihydroxyboryl]methane. Boroxine-linked COFs have been synthesised by the self-condensation of boronic acids. The self-condensation of 1,4-benzenediboronic acid yields COF-1\textsuperscript{267} (Fig. 14d) with a pore diameter of 1.5 nm, while PyrCOF (Fig. 14e) with a pore size of 2.0 nm\textsuperscript{168} is formed by the self-condensation of pyrene-2,7-diboronic acid. BLP-2(H) COF (Fig. 14f)\textsuperscript{269} with borazine linkages has been synthesised by the thermal decomposition of 1,3,5-(paminophenyl)benzene-borane.

The condensation of ortho-difluorobenzene or -pyridine and catechol yields dioxin-linked COFs in the presence of a base. COF-316 (the same structure as JUC-505)\textsuperscript{270} (Fig. 14g)\textsuperscript{271} has been synthesised from the condensation of ortho-difluorobenzene and benzene,\textsuperscript{271} while JUC-506 (Fig. 14h)\textsuperscript{270} is synthesised by condensing 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-pyridinecarbonitrile with HHTP via the condensation of pyrene-2,7-diboronic acid.\textsuperscript{17} Notably, PI-COF-3 has a hexagonal pore size of 5.3 nm. Condensing 1,3,5,7-tetraaminoadamantane or tetra(4-aminophenyl)methane with pyromellitic dianhydride yields COF-1\textsuperscript{267} with a pore diameter of 1.5 nm, while Pyr-COF (Fig. 14e) with a pore size of 2.0 nm\textsuperscript{168} is formed by the self-condensation of pyrene-2,7-diboronic acid. BLP-2(H) COF (Fig. 14f)\textsuperscript{269} with borazine linkages has been synthesised by the thermal decomposition of 1,3,5-(paminophenyl)benzene-borane.

Hydrazone linkages are constructed via the condensation of hydrazides and aldehydes. COF-42 (Fig. 14i)\textsuperscript{272} has been synthesised by condensing 2,5-diethyloctahydraldehydrazide (DETH) with 1,3,5-triformylbenzene (TFB). Replacing TFB with 1,3,5-tris(4-formylphenyl)benzene (TFTP) yields COF-43.\textsuperscript{272} Condensing nitrogen-rich 1,3,5-tris(4-formylphenyl)triazine (TFTP) with DETH forms TFTP-COF.\textsuperscript{168} Hydrazone-linked COF-JLU\textsuperscript{219} is prepared by condensing 1,3,5-triformylphloroglucinol with 1,4-phenylenediurea (JLU-202)\textsuperscript{219} with triazine linkages has been synthesised by ionothermal condensation of benzonitrile in molten ZnCl\textsubscript{2} at 400 °C.\textsuperscript{294} When trifluoromethanesulphonic acid is used as a catalyst, CTFs can be prepared at a lower temperature, leading to a higher purity of CTFs.\textsuperscript{295} Very recently, highly crystalline and porous pCTF-1 (Fig. 14m) has been synthesised by the condensation of benzamide as well as benzonitrile with P\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} catalyst.\textsuperscript{296}

Azine linkages have been developed by condensing aldehydes with hydrazine. Rhombic, hexagonal and trigonal azine-linked COFs have been synthesised by using pyrene (Fig. 14n),\textsuperscript{202} substituted benzenes,\textsuperscript{18,297,298} triphenyltriazine,\textsuperscript{169} dehydrobenzoannulene and hexaethylenebenzene as knots (Fig. 14o).\textsuperscript{81} Imidazole linkages have been prepared via the condensation of aldehydes with diamine units. TBICO (Fig. 14p) has been synthesised by condensing 1,2,4,5-tetraaminobenzene (TAB) with tri(4-formylphenoxo)yanurate (TFPC) in the presence of imidazole.\textsuperscript{299} Another way to the formation of an imidazole linkage is the condensation of carboxylic acid with the diamino unit. For example, condensing 4,4’,4”,4”’-(pyrene-1,3,6,8-tetrayl)-tetrazenoic acid with TAB yields BIP COF (Fig. 14q) with polyphosphoric acid catalyst.\textsuperscript{300} Very recently, a multicomponent strategy has been developed to construct a series of imidazole-linked COFs. The reaction between tert-butylpyrene tetaone, ammonium acetate and TFPC yields imidazole-linked COF Lzu-501 (Fig. 14r). Replacing TFPC with 3,3’-difuoro-5,5’-(3-fluoro-4-formylphenyl)-[1,1’3,3’4,4’]-terphenyl-4,4’-dicarbaldehyde, TFPT

3.3 Partially $\pi$-conjugated skeletons

Partially $\pi$-conjugated linkages usually contain nitrogen atoms and have been broadly explored using imine, triazine, azine, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, squaraine and viologen bonds (Fig. 13). The condensation of aromatic amines and aldehydes yields imine-linked COFs. For example, we have developed TPB-DMTPT-COF (Fig. 14l) by the reaction of 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene with 2,5-dimethoxyterephthalaldehyde (DMTP).\textsuperscript{158} An imine linkage presents much higher stability than boronate ester and boroxine linkages, constituting a family of the most extensively synthesised COFs. The $\pi$ backbones of amines and aldehydes are quite broad in diversity and include benzene,\textsuperscript{110,244,276} bipyridine,\textsuperscript{278,279} diphenylene,\textsuperscript{278,280} triphenylbenzene,\textsuperscript{110,244,285} porphyrin,\textsuperscript{28,164,286,287} trithiafulvalene,\textsuperscript{286,289} hexaazatriphenylene,\textsuperscript{290} hexabenzocoronene derivatives.\textsuperscript{48} Meanwhile, 3D imine-linked 3D-BMTPA COF utilises 3,3’,5,5’-tetrapt[a-aminophenyl]-bimesitylene (BMA)\textsuperscript{89} as knot. Imine-linked helix 3D COF-505\textsuperscript{218} has been synthesised by the reaction of Cu(0)-bis[4,4’-(1,10-phenanthroline-2,9-diyldi)biphenyl]-tetrafluoroborate with benzidine. COF-505 presents interlocked organometallic helical threads to form an interweaving structure.

COFs have been synthesised by using $T_d$-symmetric tetra(4-aminophenyl)methane,\textsuperscript{252,292} tetrakis[3-formyl-4-hydroxyphenyl]-methane (THPM),\textsuperscript{144} 1,3,5,7-tetraaminoadamantane,\textsuperscript{293} and 2,2’,7,7’-tetramethoxy-9’-spirobi[fluorene]-3,3’,6,6’-tetracarbaldyde (TMSFTA),\textsuperscript{277} and covalent triazine frameworks (CTFs) with triazine linkages have been synthesised by ionothermal condensation of benzonitrile in molten ZnCl\textsubscript{2} at 400 °C.\textsuperscript{294} When trifluoromethanesulphonic acid is used as a catalyst, CTFs can be prepared at a lower temperature, leading to a higher purity of CTFs.\textsuperscript{295} Very recently, highly crystalline and porous pCTF-1 (Fig. 14m) has been synthesised by the condensation of benzamide as well as benzonitrile with P\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} catalyst.\textsuperscript{296}
and TFB yields LZU-506 (Fig. 14r), LZU-508 (Fig. 14r) and LZU-512 (Fig. 14s), respectively. Oxazole- and thiazole-linked COFs are difficult to prepare directly. They have been synthesised via linkage transformation from imine linkages. Condensing 1,3,6,8-tetrakis(4-formylphenyl)pyrene (TFPPy) and 1,4-phenylenediamine yields imine-linked ILCOF-1, which transforms into oxazole-linked LZU-192 (Fig. 13 and 14t) and thiazole-linked COF-921 (Fig. 14t) via reactions with 2,5-diaminohydroquinone dihydrochloride and 2,5-diaminobenzene-1,4-dithiol dihydrochloride, respectively, under oxygen. Imine-linked TTI-COF has been converted into thiazole-linked TTT-COF upon reaction with sulphur at 350 °C. Squaraine-linked CuP-SQ COF (Fig. 14u) has been prepared by condensing squaric acid with copper(II) 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(4-aminophenyl)porphyrin (TAP-CuP), which constitutes a zwitter-ionic skeleton. The condensation of 1,1'-bis(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-4,4'-bipyridine]-1,1'-diium dichloride (BDB) and 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene generates viologen-linked COGF (Fig. 14v).

3.4 Fully π-conjugated skeletons

Fully π-conjugated skeletons have been explored using phenazine and C=C bond linkages (Fig. 13). The phenazine linkage is designed by the reaction of a diamine with a diketone. Condensing triphenylene hexamine (TPHA) with tert-butylpyrene tetracene (PT) yields CS-COF (Fig. 15a), which is fully π-conjugated and stable due to the fused planar structures. Very recently, phthalocyanine-based phenazine-linked COF-DC-8 (Fig. 15b) has been prepared by...
condensing 2,3,9,10,16,17,23,24-octaaminophthalocyanine nickel(II) with pyrene-4,5,9,10-tetraone.\(^{303}\) Condensing 2,3,9,10,16,17,23,24-octaaminophthalocyanine with central zinc(II) or copper(II) as a knot and PT as a linker yields MPc-pz COF (M = Zn or Cu).\(^{306}\) Phenazine-linked PGF-1 is prepared by the reaction of 1,2,4,5-benzeneetetramine tetrahydrochloride with hexaketocyclohexane octahydrate in the presence of aqueous KOH solution (4 M).\(^{307}\) In order to design and synthesise C—C linked COFs, Knoevenagel condensation of aldehydes and benzyl nitride has been explored. sp\(^2\)c-COF (Fig. 15c) has been synthesised by condensing 1,4-phenylenediacetonitrile with TFPpy in the presence of NaOH.\(^{308}\) Lengthening the linker from phenyl to biphenyl and terphenyl yields sp\(^2\)c-COF-2 (Fig. 15d) and sp\(^2\)c-COF-3 (Fig. 15e), respectively.\(^{309}\) Aldol condensation of aldehydes and 2,4,6-trimethyl-1,3,5-triazine or 3,5-dicyano-2,4,6-trimethylpyridine yields C—C linked COFs as below. C—C linked COF-701 (Fig. 15f) has been prepared by Aldol condensation of 2,4,6-trimethyl-1,3,5-triazine (TMT) with 4,4′-diformyl-4,4′-biphenyldicarbaldehyde.\(^{310}\) Condensing TMT with terephthalaldehyde, TFB, naphthalene-2,6-dicarbaldehyde and DMTP forms V-COF-1 (COF-1), V-COF-2, COF-2 and COF-3, respectively.\(^{311,312}\) A series of C—C linked hexagonal g-C\(_4\)N\(_3\)-COF (Fig. 15g), g-C\(_{31}\)N\(_3\)-COF (Fig. 15h) and g-C\(_{37}\)N\(_3\)-COF (Fig. 15i) have been synthesised by condensing 3,5-dicyano-2,4,6-trimethylpyridine with 4,4′-diformyl-p-terphenyl, 4,4′-biphenyl-dicarbaldehyde and TFP, respectively.\(^{19}\)

\(P\)-StTaDm-COF (Fig. 16a) with fully \(\pi\)-conjugated quinoline linkages has been prepared by a three-component one-pot in situ Povarov reaction between 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene, DMTPA and styrene (molar ratio = 1:1.5:3) in the presence of BF\(_3\)-OEt\(_2\), DDQ, acetic acid and an o-DCB/n-BuOH mixture at 120 °C.\(^{30}\)

Linkage transformation has been developed to construct fully \(\pi\)-conjugated COFs. For example, imine-linked B-COT-1 and T-COF-1 have been prepared by the polycondensation of 2,5-bis[3-methylthiophen-2-yl]benzene-1,4-diamine with TFB and TTB, respectively, under solvothermal conditions. Fully \(\pi\)-conjugated B-COT-2 and T-COF-2 (Fig. 13 and 16b) with fused-aromatic thieno[3,2-c]pyridine linkages were achieved by the cyclisation between the \(\beta\)-carbon of thiophene and the carbon of the imine bond through the Pictet–Spengler reaction.\(^{29}\)

Recently, we have explored a template strategy for the synthesis of C—C linked sp\(^2\)c-COFs (Fig. 17). Using imine-linked COFs as templates in the polycondensation triggers \(\pi\)-\(\pi\) interactions between knot and linker monomers and the knot and linker sites on the surface of the imine-linked skeleton, seeding the C—C bond formation reaction and guiding the crystallisation and growth of sp\(^2\) carbon backbones into the same topological tiling as the template. A key feature of this approach is that it enables the synthesis of sp\(^2\)c-COFs that cannot be prepared by direct polycondensation. With this method, tetragonal, hexagonal and kagome sp\(^2\)c-COFs have been designed and synthesised.\(^{30}\) A clear topology effect on \(\pi\) conjugation and exciton migration is observed for sp\(^2\)c-COFs. The \(\pi\) conjugation and exciton migration progress in the order of kagome > tetragonal > hexagonal lattice (Fig. 18).

### 4. Pores

One of the most fascinating features of COFs is their porous structure. The porous structure of 2D COFs is clearly different from that of 3D COFs. In 2D COFs, the pores are open 1D channels that originate from the stacking of 2D polygonal layers. These channels can be precisely designed and controlled by the monomer structures. In comparison, the pores in 3D COFs are difficult to predict due to the formation of interpenetrated folding structures.\(^{76}\) 2D COFs are unique and different from traditional porous materials like zeolites, active carbons, porous silicas, amorphous porous polymers and metal organic frameworks. This is because their 1D channels are independent from each other and can generate isolated nanospaces with regular shapes and well-defined pore walls. The channels create elaborate sites on the pore walls that enable the design of pore environments and interfaces, bringing a promising platform for exploring properties and functions.\(^{183,313,314}\)

#### 4.1 Pore diversity and control

The porosity of COFs has a great influence on their functions and properties. The built-in pores with open apertures on both ends of 1D channels are an ideal platform for mass transportation,\(^{282,315–318}\) gas adsorption and separation,\(^{78,101,319}\)

![Fig. 16](image-url)  
Fig. 16 Fully conjugated (a) \(P\)-StTaDm-COF and (b) B-COF-2 and T-COF-2.
chemical conversion and energy storage. The pore wall is key as it sets the chemical basis for the realisation of functions and determines the local microenvironment and interface for interactions with ions and molecules. The recent progress in chemistry and materials science paves the way for designing and synthesising tailor-made porous structures of COFs. The pore surface engineering strategy marks a big step towards developing tailor-made pores, overcoming the shortages of as-synthesised COFs.

We have engineered various COFs with different functional groups such as alkyl, alcohol, ester, carboxylic acid and amine units. With these distinct porous features, COFs offer an irreplaceable platform for applications in different fields ranging from catalysis to optoelectronics, as well as energy and environmental sciences.

The topology-directed growth of COFs predetermines pore structures including pore shape and size. Delicate design and selection of monomers enable precise control over pore size at atomic accuracy. As shown in Fig. 19, the topology as well as the length of building units regulates the pore size of COFs, i.e. the longer the monomer, the larger the pore. Thus far, COFs with different sizes ranging from microporous to mesoporous scales have been successfully designed and synthesised. Among the reported COFs, COF-6 has the smallest pore (Fig. 20); it is synthesised by condensing HHTP with 1,3,5-benzenetriacetic acid to afford a pore size of 0.64 nm. In comparison, the largest pore is 5.8 nm, which is observed for recently developed hexagonal Ttba-TMPOH-COF (Fig. 20), as well as viologen-linked PC-COF.

Developing COFs with much smaller or larger pores is highly desired but it remains a substantial challenge; this is a topic worthy of further study. Pore surface engineering leads to the synthesis of small pores, whose shape is difficult to control.

The topology design diagram regulates the growth of COFs with micropores and mesopores. Macroporous COFs (pore size > 50 nm) have not been synthesised thus far, owing to the difficulty of synthesising a unit long enough while still retaining a rigid structure. The topology of COFs has a direct effect on pore size. Generally, COFs with hexagonal, tetragonal and rhombic topological diagrams tend to be mesoporous, while trigonal COFs tend to produce micropores, and kagome COFs offer dual pore structures.

### 4.2 Micropores

There are limited examples in the family of hexagonal COFs with micropores. Hexagonal COF-1 (Fig. 14d) synthesised by self-condensation of 1,4-phenyl diboronic acid is a microporous framework with a pore size of 1.5 nm. Condensation of 1,2,4,5-tetrahydroxybenzene and benzene-1,3,5-triboronic acid yields COF-18 Å (Fig. 21a), which is microporous with a pore size of 1.8 nm. Through a similar strategy, a series of COFs (COF-16 Å, COF-14 Å, COF-11 Å) with 1.6, 1.4 and 1.1 nm micropores have been successfully synthesised by using 2,6-disubstituted 1,2,4,5-tetrahydroxybenzene with methyl, ethyl and propyl substituents, respectively (Fig. 21b). A typical microporous COF is COF-6 (Fig. 21c) because it has the smallest pore of 0.64 nm among the COFs without modifications on pore walls.

A delicate predesign of skeletons enables control over the pore size of COFs. For example, we have synthesised four...
hexagonal COFs (TFPB-TAPB-COF, TFPA-TAPB-COF, BTMA-TATA-COF and TFPA-TAPA-COF) with micropores (Fig. 21d–g) through a careful selection of monomers. The pore size ranges from 1.59 to 1.91 nm. Recently, the \([C_3 + C_2]\) scheme has been developed to synthesise a series of hexagonal COFs with micropores. For example, microporous DBA-COF 5 (Fig. 21h) has been constructed by using dehydrobenzoannulene and hydrazine as building units to yield hexagonal pores of 1.9 nm. Based on the same diagram, Phos-COF-1 (Fig. 21i) has been synthesised by condensing tris(4-formylphenyl)phosphine with benzene-1,4-diamine to achieve a honeycomb-shaped micropore of 1.56 nm. Tf-THzOPr COF (Fig. 21j) and Tf-DHzOAll COF (Fig. 21k) are two hydrazone-linked COFs with pore sizes of 1.13 and 1.69 nm, respectively. JUC-527 (Fig. 21l) with 1.8 nm hexagon-like pores has been synthesised by condensing \(C_3\)-symmetric 2,4,6-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene with \(C_2\)-symmetric 2,5-thiophenedicarboxaldehyde. A three-component \([C_1 + C_2 + C_2]\) imine and imide formation reaction between tris(4-aminophenyl)amine, 1,3,6,8-tetraakis(4-formylphenyl)pyrene and pyromellitic dianhydride yields COF-78 (Fig. 21m) with two micropores, of which one is rhombic with a diameter of 1.2 nm and the other is hexagonal with a pore size of 1.9 nm.

In addition to the \([C_1 + C_2]\) combination, other topology diagrams have been developed to design microporous COFs. We have explored a topology-templated synthesis of sp\(^2\)-c-COFs using the \([C_2 + C_2]\) combination. Concretely, imine-linked TFPy-PDA-COF has been selected as the template to allow the \textit{in situ} growth of crystalline sp\(^2\)-c-COF (Fig. 15c and Fig. 21n). The resulting C–C linked sp\(^2\)-c-COF condensed from \(C_2\)-symmetric 1,4-phenylenediacetanilide and 1,3,6,8-tetraakis(p-formylphenyl)pyrene is rhombic with a uniform pore size of 1.9 nm. Through the \([C_4 + C_2]\) topological scheme, another C–C linked COF (Por-sp\(^2\)-c-COF) (Fig. 21o) has been synthesised using the Knoevenagel condensation of 1,4-phenylenedicarboxaldehyde with 5,10,15,20-tetrakis(4-benzaldehyde)porphyrin. Por-sp\(^2\)-c-COF has tetragonal micropores with a size of 1.91 nm.

In contrast, the \([C_6 + C_2]\) strategy generates a triangular topology, with which it is much easier to create microporous COFs. It integrates the highest density of aromatic building units into the scaffolds to form the smallest pore among all the topologies. We have developed the trigonal strategy for synthesising two microporous COFs by condensing a \(C_2\)-symmetric linker with two different \(C_6\)-symmetric knots. The condensation of hexakis(4-aminophenyl)benzene with terephthalaldehyde forms HPB-COF (Fig. 21p) with a pore size of 1.2 nm, while reaction of amino-substituted hexabenzoazocorone with terephthalaldehyde yields HBC-COF (Fig. 21p) with a 1.8 nm sized pore. These trigonal COFs constitute an isotopic tiling so that the triangular pores are distributed uniformly across the material. Recently, we have developed triangular COFs that contain two micropores.
with different sizes.\textsuperscript{314} This strategy retains the number of reactive groups but lowers the symmetry from C\textsubscript{6v} to C\textsubscript{3v} to fulfil the [C\textsubscript{3v} + C\textsubscript{2v}] diagram, which produces dual-pore HFTPT-BPDA-COF (Fig. 21) with large (1.55 nm) and small pores (1.27 nm).\textsuperscript{314} A similar triangular COF, HAT-COF (Fig. 21s), with two micropores with sizes of 1.52 and 1.13 nm, has been synthesised using the [C\textsubscript{3v} + C\textsubscript{2v}] diagram.\textsuperscript{336}

Through a desymmetrised vertex design scheme, HP-COF-1 (Fig. 22a) and HP-COF-2 (Fig. 22b) with heterogeneous hexagonal micropores have been synthesised.\textsuperscript{337} HP-COF-1 containing two hexagonal micropores is synthesised from 5-(4-formylphenyl)-isophthaldehyde and hydrazine. The small pore is 1.06 nm, while the large one is 1.96 nm. Condensing 5-(4-formylphenyl)ethylene)-isophthalaldehyde with hydrazine yields HP-COF-2, which possesses a large micropore of 1.89 nm and a small one of 1.06 nm.\textsuperscript{337}

3D COFs tend to produce microporous structures.\textsuperscript{70} Microporous COF-102 and COF-103 (Fig. 23a) are constructed based on the [T\textsubscript{d} + T\textsubscript{a}] strategy by self-condensation of T\textsubscript{d}-symmetric tetra(4-dihydroxyborylphenyl)methane and tetra(4-dihydroxyborylphenyl)silane, respectively, to form a \textit{ctn} network. Condensing T\textsubscript{d}-symmetric tetra(4-dihydroxyborylphenyl)methane or tetra(4-dihydroxyborylphenyl)silane with C\textsubscript{3v}-symmetric HTTP based on the [T\textsubscript{d} + C\textsubscript{3v}] diagram yields COF-105 or COF-108 (Fig. 23b), respectively. COF-105 is a \textit{ctn} net and COF-108 assumes a \textit{bor} network. The pore size of COF-102, COF-103 and COF-105 is 0.566, 0.598 and 1.037 nm, respectively, while COF-108 possesses two different pores with sizes of 1.52 and 2.96 nm. Using an orthogonal monomer and lowering the C\textsubscript{3v}-symmetric monomer to a C\textsubscript{2v}-symmetric monomer for the condensation to afford a [T\textsubscript{d} + C\textsubscript{2v}] diagram yields an imine-linked 3D COF-DL229 (Fig. 23c),\textsuperscript{103} which possesses a \textbf{dia} topology and an eightfold interwoven skeleton and forms ordered 1D channels 1.4 nm in window.

Recently, the spirobifluorene unit has been developed as a new 3D knot to build 3D COFs. For example, SP-3D-COF 1 and SP-3D-COF 2 (Fig. 23d and e) have been synthesised by condensing 3,3',6,6-tetramine-9,9-spirobifluorene with 1,4-phthalaldehyde and 4,4'-biphenyldicarbaldehyde, respectively.\textsuperscript{338} The pore size of SP-3D-COF 1 and SP-3D-COF 2 is 1.2 and 1.5 nm, respectively.

Interestingly, by twisting the building unit from planar to tetrahedral, imine-linked 3D-BMTA-COF (Fig. 23f) has been constructed by condensing 1,2,4,5-tetakis(4-formylphenyl)benzene with 3,3',5,5'-tetra(p-aminophenyl)-bimesitylene (BMTA). The 3D BMTA knot is formed by introducing methyl groups at ortho positions in the biphenyl backbone to generate a dihedral angle of 60°. The 3D-BMTA-COF shows a seven-fold interpenetrated \textit{pts} topology with a pore size of 0.85 nm.\textsuperscript{69} In contrast, 3D COF-1 (Fig. 23g) and COF-2 (Fig. 23h) are less folded and adopt a two-fold interpenetration with an \textit{ff} topology. 3D COF-1 with a pore size of 1.52 nm has been synthesised using tetra(4-aminophenyl)ethene and 4,4’,4’’,4’’’-[nitrilotris(4,1-phenylene)]trisbenzaldehyde as monomers, while 3D COF-2 has been constructed by condensing tris(4-aminophenyl)amine with 4,4’,4’’,4’’’-[nitrilotris(4,1-phenylene)]trisbenzaldehyde and shows a pore size of 1.50 nm.\textsuperscript{339} A series of imine-linked microporous 3D COFs (Fig. 23i) have been developed by using tetra(p-aminophenyl)methane as a 3D knot and 1,2,4,5-tetraphenylbenzene with different substituted groups at the 3- and 6-positions as linkers. In detail, three derivatives of 1,2,4,5-tetraphenylbenzene with H, Me and F substituents generate 3D-TPB-COF-H, 3D-TPB-COF-Me and 3D-TPB-COF-F, which have pore sizes of 0.56, 0.52 and 0.52 nm, respectively.\textsuperscript{67} 2D P\textsuperscript{6}PV COF can be converted to 3D P\textsuperscript{6}PbC COF (Fig. 23j) upon irradiation with a halogen lamp for seven days. This structural transformation is realised by photoinduced [2+2] cycloaddition of vinylene-linked phenylenevinylene, so that a new pore centred at 0.65 nm appears in P\textsuperscript{6}PbC COF.\textsuperscript{260}

Although various microporous COFs are available, their diversity is quite limited compared to their mesoporous counterparts. How to break the limitations of building blocks to enhance the family of microporous COFs is still challenging. The pore surface engineering strategy is regarded as a promising approach that tailors the pore size with desired diameter but how to create discrete pore shapes through post-synthetic modification is an interesting issue worthy of further effort.

4.3 Mesopores

Organic π units usually have a size over several Å or 1 nm; this is the reason why COFs tend to form mesoporous structures. Tetragonal, hexagonal and rhombic topologies generally yield mesoporous COFs (Fig. 20).\textsuperscript{316} The development of a mixed linker strategy,\textsuperscript{36} double-stage strategy,\textsuperscript{38} multicomponent strategy\textsuperscript{62} and desymmetrised vertex strategy\textsuperscript{337} has proven to be effective
for the preparation of irregularly-shaped hexagonal, tetragonal, rhombic and kagome pores, with up to three different pore sizes in one COF.56,341

Among the strategies for designing hexagonal COFs, the $[C_3 + C_2]$ diagram has been widely used for the synthesis of mesoporous structures. To design the pore size of hexagonal COFs, the knot structure is usually a $C_3$-symmetric unit, which is largely based on triphenylene, triphenylbenzene and triphenylamine backbones, while the linker unit adopts a $C_2$ symmetry, including phenyl, diphenyl, terphenyl, pyrene, thiophene,
Fig. 21 Structures of microporous COFs.
thienothiophene and porphyrin derivatives. Various linkages have been developed for the synthesis of mesoporous hexagonal COFs, including boronate ester, imine, hydrazone, phenazine, imide, azine, \(\beta\)-ketoamine-linked, squaraine, C–C bond and dioxin linkages (refer to Section 3 Skeletons).

\(\beta\)-Ketoamine-linked DAPH-TFP (Fig. 24a) and JUC-523 (Fig. 24b) have been designed using the \([C_3 + C_4]\) topology diagram to yield hexagonal pores with sizes of 2.5 and 2.92 nm, respectively.\(^{342,343}\) The largest pore is 5.8 nm, which is observed for recently developed imine-linked Ttba-TPDA-COF condensed from \(C_3\)-symmetric triamine and \(C_2\)-symmetric terphenyldi-carbaldehyde,\(^{331}\) as well as viologen-linked PC-COF.\(^{332}\)

Besides direct synthesis, post-synthetic transformation of linkages has been developed for the synthesis of mesoporous hexagonal COFs. For example, benzoxazole-linked Lzu-191 (Fig. 24c) with a pore size of 2.8 nm is constructed via a cascade reaction of imination, cyclisation and oxidation.\(^{322}\) Michael addition followed by elimination yields \(\beta\)-amino enone linked PBHP-TAPT COF (Fig. 24d), which has a pore size of 3.6 nm.\(^{344}\)

The \([C_4 + C_4]\) topology diagram tends to yield microporous hexagonal structures.\(^{23,261}\) Nevertheless, imine-linked Ttbt-COF-1 (Fig. 24e) constructed from flexible \(C_3\)-symmetric triaryloxytriazine units possesses a 2.36 nm sized pore.\(^{345}\) Likewise, the \([C_2 + C_2 + C_2]\) topology mostly produces microporous hexagonal structures: for example, the self-condensation of boronic acids to boroxine rings\(^{267}\) and trimerisation of nitriles to triazine-based frameworks.\(^{294}\) However, if the building unit is long enough, the synthesis of mesoporous COFs becomes possible. One example is diazo COF\(_{ABA}\) (Fig. 24f), which is self-condensed from 4,4′-phenylazobenzoyle diboronic acid and has a mesopore of 2.1 nm.\(^{346}\)

The scope of hexagonal pores is greatly expanded by the development of the multicomponent strategy. Using one knot and two different linkers, either MC-COF-TP-E\(_1\)E\(_2\) (Fig. 24g) or MC-COF-TP-E\(_3\)E\(_3\) (Fig. 24h) is selectively prepared by tuning the monomer ratio. The two COFs have aligned irregular hexagonal 1D pores with sizes of 3.2 nm and 2.9 nm, respectively. On the other hand, using one knot and three different linkers to generate MC-COF-TP-E\(_3\)E\(_3\)E\(_2\) (Fig. 24i) forms a uniform pore of 2.9 nm.\(^{62}\) The double-stage approach has been explored using a \(C_1\)-symmetric heterodifunctionalised unit as a building block to install two different linkages, greatly increasing the diversity of hexagonal pores. For example, TATTA-FPBA COF (Fig. 24j) and HHTP-FPBA-TATTA COF (Fig. 24k) are designed using \([C_1 + C_1]\) and \([C_3 + C_1 + C_3]\) topology diagrams to yield irregular hexagonal pores with sizes of 2.3 and 3.1 nm, respectively.\(^{58}\)

The \([C_4 + C_2]\) and \([C_4 + C_4]\) topology schemes enable the design of tetragonal skeletons, which exhibit extended \(\pi\) conjugation in both the \(x\) and \(y\) directions, and are in sharp contrast to the hexagonal topology with only limited \(\pi\) cloud delocalisation. Owing to the intrinsic \(C_4\)-symmetry, porphyrin and phthalocyanine units are typical building blocks for the construction of tetragonal COFs.

The \([C_4 + C_2]\) topology diagram usually yields mesopores. For example, imine-linked porphyrin-based NiP-COF (Fig. 25a) possesses a relatively small mesopore with a size of 2.06 nm,\(^{125}\) while Pc-PBBA COF (Fig. 25b) has a similar pore size of 2.1 nm.\(^{41}\) Slightly longer pyrene-containing ZnPc-Py COF (Fig. 25c) has a pore size of 2.7 nm,\(^{347}\) while extension with an acetylene further increases the pore size to 3.3 nm in imine-linked JUC-510 (Fig. 25d).\(^{348}\) As the acetylene is changed to the diacetylene group in ZnPc-DPB COF (Fig. 25e),\(^{347}\) the pore size is increased to 3.4 nm. By combining \(C_4\)-symmetric phthalocyanine and \(C_2\)-symmetric porphyrin, porphyrin-co-phthalocyanine COFs (Fig. 25f) with pore sizes of 3.6 nm have been prepared.\(^{44}\) The pelylenedimide-based donor–acceptor 2D D-A COF (Fig. 25g) has a pore size of 3.9 nm,\(^{349}\) while the naphthalenediimide-based ZnPc-NDI COF (Fig. 25h) has a similar pore size of 4.0 nm.\(^{347}\) A pore size of 4.4 nm is achieved with ZnPc-PPE COF (Fig. 25i) as the linker is further extended.\(^{347}\)
Similar to the \([	ext{C}_4 + \text{C}_2]\) topology, the \([\text{C}_4 + \text{C}_2]\) topology is expected to generate mostly microporous COFs, while mesoporous COFs remain to be explored. Mesoporous pores become possible via a one-knot-two-linker multicomponent approach. For example, MC-COF-NiPc-E1E7 (Fig. 25j) with a phthalocyanine knot and two different linkers yields a rectangle pore of 2.6 nm.\(^{62}\) The double-stage approach forms CuPc-FPBA-ZnP-COF (Fig. 25k) with a pore size of 2.2 nm.\(^{58}\) Interestingly, a bifunctionalised porphyrin monomer upon self-condensation forms A2B2-Por-COF (Fig. 25l), which has a 2.2 nm tetragonal pore.\(^ {166}\)

The rhombic topology has a low symmetry compared to the tetragonal topology. Rhombic COFs can only be designed using the \([\text{C}_2 + \text{C}_2]\) topology diagram. Interestingly, this topology diagram forms dual-pore kagome structures. One common monomer for the design of rhombic pores is the tetraphenyl substituted pyrene unit, which upon condensation with the appropriate linkers produces rhombic pores in the mesoporous range. This is exemplified by imine-linked TFPPy-PDA-COF (Fig. 26a) with a pore size of 2.1 nm.\(^ {26}\) In another example, catechol-functionalised Py-2,3-DHPh COF (Fig. 26b) has a pore size of 2.37 nm.\(^ {244}\) On the other hand, imine-linked Py-An COF (Fig. 26c) has a pore size of 2.40 nm,\(^ {350}\) similar to \(\text{sp}^2\)-COF-2 (Fig. 26d).\(^ {309}\) Interestingly, condensing \(\text{C}_2\)-symmetric tetrathiafulvalene (TTF) with \(\text{C}_2\)-symmetric 1,4-phenyldiamine produces TTF-Ph-COF with a pore size of 2.5 nm (Fig. 26e).\(^ {288}\) The use of terphenyl linkers produces \(\text{sp}^2\)-COF-3 (Fig. 26f) with 2.7 nm sized pores,\(^ {309}\) while bipyridine-containing Py-2,2’-BPyPh COF (Fig. 26g) and Py-3,3’-BPyPh COF (Fig. 26h) have pore sizes of 2.79 nm.\(^ {244}\)

Fig. 23 Structures of 3D microporous COFs.
Using the double-stage strategy with C$_4$-symmetric phthalocyanine, a C$_1$-symmetric bifunctional linker and C$_2$-symmetric blocks as monomers, two rhombic COFs, i.e. CuPc-FPBA-PyTTA COF (Fig. 26i) and CuPc-FPBA-TABPy COF (Fig. 26j), have been synthesised with pore sizes of 2.1 and 2.4 nm, respectively. Although a distorted geometry is imposed by the unmatched angles, the rhombic COFs have good crystallinities.$^{58}$

### 4.4 Multiple pores

Compared to single pore COFs, heteropore COFs with hierarchical pores extend the scope and diversity of structures. We divide all the heteropore COFs reported so far into dual-pore (Fig. 27) and multipore COFs (Fig. 28). The first dual-pore COFs (Fig. 27a) have been explored by condensing a C$_3$-symmetric phenanthrene cyclotrimer macrocycle with a C$_2$-symmetric linker to form star-COF-1, star-COF-2 and star-COF-3, to form kagome shapes with dual pores, where the hexagonal pores ranges from 3.9 to 4.7 nm (Fig. 29a–c).$^{51}$ Similarly, AEM-COF-2 (Fig. 29d),$^{351}$ DAB-COF-1 and DAB-COF-2$^{52}$ have been synthesised from C$_3$-symmetric π-conjugated AEM-2, DBA[12] and DBA[18] monomers and C$_2$-symmetric 1,4-benzenediboronic acid (BDBA) monomer to generate pore sizes of 3.8, 3.2 and 3.6 nm, respectively. Kagome (Fig. 27b) 2D dual-pore 4PE-1P COF bearing a trigonal micropore of 0.71 nm and a hexagonal mesopore of 2.69 nm has been constructed via the condensation of two C$_2$-symmetric building blocks (Fig. 29e).$^{54}$ In this case, the formation of the dual-pore kagome COF is attributed to the energy difference large enough between the dual pore and one-pore rhombic COFs under solvothermal conditions.

Other kagome COFs (including TPE-Ph COF$^{55}$ DBC-2P COF (Fig. 29f),$^{132}$ 4PE-TT COF and 4PE-BDT COF$^{281}$ ETTA-TPA COF$^{21}$ and Ettat-d COF$^{153}$ Per-1P, Per-N and Per-Py COFs$^{218}$ and TA DBC-COF, Biph DBC-COF and TT DBC-COF$^{354}$ have been developed by using a variety of different linkages. The [C$_3$ + C$_2$] topology can be used to construct dual-triangular pore COFs (Fig. 27c). For example, HAT-COF (Fig. 21s) is prepared by
condensing $C_3$-symmetric HAT-6NH$_2$ with terephthalaldehyde to generate two triangular micropores with sizes of 1.13 and 1.52 nm.\textsuperscript{290} Recently, our group has developed dual-triangular pore HFPTP-BPDA-COF (Fig. 21r) with pore sizes of 1.27 and 1.55 nm for molecular recognition and capture.\textsuperscript{314} Through a desymmetrised knot strategy (Fig. 27d), HP-COF-1 and HP-COF-2 (Fig. 22) with high surface areas and dual pore structures are successfully synthesised by condensing a $C_2$-symmetric knot with a linear hydrazine linker.\textsuperscript{337} Bifurcation of each end of a $C_3$-symmetric knot increases the number of linking sites, allowing the generation of a dual-pore topology (Fig. 27e). SIOC-COF-3 (Fig. 29g) and SIOC-COF-4 have been prepared via this strategy. Although low crystallinity was observed, SIOC-COF-3 is expected to have pore sizes of 1.84 and 0.82 nm.\textsuperscript{355} The $[C_3+C_2]$ diagram (Fig. 27f) yields dual-pore COFs such as COF-TTTA-TPTA (Fig. 29h) and COF-TTTA-BPTA (Fig. 29i) by condensing TTTA with BPTA and TPTA.\textsuperscript{356} The use of two $C_{2v}$-symmetric building blocks (Fig. 27g) affords COF-TPTA-2 (Fig. 29j) with pore sizes of 1.41 and 1.68 nm.\textsuperscript{357}

The orthogonal strategy (Fig. 27h) is an effective way for the construction of dual-pore COF-DA-DB (Fig. 29k) and COF-OEt (Fig. 29l) by imine or hydrazone formation and trimerisation of boronic acids. Notably, the COFs have hexagonal pore sizes of 1.84 and 2.35 nm, respectively, while the rectangular pores are too narrow to be measured by nitrogen sorption.\textsuperscript{61,358} Through a multicomponent double-stage approach (Fig. 27i), COF-DA-DB-TB (Fig. 29m) containing both imine and boronate ester linkages can be prepared. COF-DA-DB-TB has pore sizes of 1.52 and 1.28 nm.\textsuperscript{358} The $[C_2+C_2]$ strategy (Fig. 27j) can be used to synthesise dual-pore COFs. For example, SIOC-COF-5 and SIOC-COF-6 with two different pores are produced through the condensation reactions of ETTA with BTA or BDTB, leading to pore sizes of 0.65 and 1.13 and 1.02 and 1.66 nm, respectively.\textsuperscript{359} A similar strategy generates a dual-pore tetragonal structure. For example, imine-linked M-TTCOFs (M = Co and Ni) (Fig. 29n) have been constructed by condensing tetra-thiafulvalene with metalloporphyrins to form two rhombic pores with sizes of 1.1 and 1.57 nm.\textsuperscript{360} Integrating extra linking
sites into the monomer is possible to construct dual pore COFs (Fig. 27k). The condensation of $\text{C}_2$-symmetric BFATD bearing six aldehyde groups, two in the middle and four at the end, with 1,4-diaminobenzene yields dual-pore SIOC-COF-7 (Fig. 29o) with pore sizes of 0.5 and 1.19 nm. Two spiroborate ICOF-1 and ICOF-2 with square pores are synthesised by the same strategy to form 1.1 and 2.2 nm pores.\textsuperscript{101}

A mixed linker strategy has been developed (Fig. 28a) for the construction of SIOC-COF-1 (Fig. 30a) with 0.85, 1.13 and 3.13 nm pores and SIOC-COF-2 (Fig. 30b) with 1.12, 1.36 and 3.89 nm pores, by condensing a $\text{C}_2$-symmetric tetraamine and two $\text{C}_2$-symmetric dialdehydes with different lengths.\textsuperscript{56} The same strategy has been applied for the construction of multi-pore COFs (Fig. 28b). Through the simultaneous condensation of linear monomer PDBA with two cyclic monomers DBA[12] and DBA[18], Py-MV-DBA-COF (Fig. 30c) containing three different pores of 0.394 nm (from simulation), 0.542 nm (from simulation) and 4.1 nm (from its nitrogen sorption isotherm) has been synthesised.\textsuperscript{53} Reducing the symmetry of knots produces triple-pore COFs (Fig. 28c). For example, TP-COF-DAB (Fig. 30d) with triple pores with sizes of 0.32 nm (from simulation), 1.61 nm
Pore surface engineering. We have explored the first example of the pore surface engineering strategy in 2011 by developing a three-component polycondensation system. Condensation of hexahydroxytriphenylene (HHTP) as a knot and a mixture of phenyl diboronic acid and azide functionalised phenyl diboronic acid as linkers forms highly crystalline porous X%N$_3$-COF-5 ($X = 5, 25, 50, 75$ and $100$) (Fig. 31a) with different contents of azide units on the pore walls. In this case, using click reaction between azide units and alkynyl modified compounds to introduce various functional groups becomes possible. Notably, the resulting COFs allow tuning of the functional groups in a tailor-made fashion. One important feature is that the loading content of the azide units predetermines the density of functional groups on the pore walls. For example, $X$%RTrz-COF-5 ($X = 5, 25, 50, 75$ and $100$, $R = $ Ac, Bu, Ph, Es and Ph) have been synthesized with controlled contents of functional groups. This strategy is general and has no limitation on the topology. For example, tetragonal phthalocyanine NiP$_2$-COF has been developed for pore surface engineering by using a three-component system. In this case, the pore surface can be designed and integrated with different functional groups at desired densities (Fig. 31b). These examples clearly demonstrate that pore surface engineering is powerful for designing pore walls and pore environments to achieve tailor-made pore interfaces.

COFs have been installed with redox activity by incorporating electron-unpaired organic radicals onto the pore walls via pore surface engineering. For example, the stable organic radical (2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidin-1-yl)oxyl (TEMPO) has been integrated onto the pore walls to yield [TEMPO]$_{50\%}$-NiP-COF and [TEMPO]$_{100\%}$-NiP-COF quantitatively, following a click reaction between ethynyl groups and 4-azido-(2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidin-1-yl)oxyl (Fig. 31c). We have reported a strategy for systematically tuning polyelectrolyte interfaces in the 1D channels of COFs, based on pore surface engineering, with the aim of achieving ultrafast ion transport. The resulting five new COFs, [TEO]$_{0.33}$TPB-DMTP-COF, [TEO]$_{0.5}$TPB-DMTP-COF, [TEO]$_{0.33}$TPB-BMTP-COF, [TEO]$_{0.5}$TPB-BMTP-COF and [TEO]$_{0.5}$TPB-BPTA-COF (Fig. 31d–f), have been prepared by integrating tetra(ethylene oxide) polyelectrolyte units (TEO; C$_4$H$_7$O$_4$) onto the pore walls via click reaction between ethynyl units and 13-azido-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatridecane. The TEO units...
are precisely installed on the pore walls of TPB-DMTP-COF and TPB-BMTP-COF. The polyelectrolyte interface is key to ion transport.\textsuperscript{367}

We have reported the first chiral [Pyr]$_x$-H$_2$P-COF ($X = 0, 25, 50, 75$ and $100$) (Fig. 31g) with different densities of catalytic sites on the pore walls via click reaction of alkynyl groups with the co-functionalized COF.
chiral pyrrolidine units. The resulting COFs are chiral and serve as heterogeneous organocatalysts for the Michael addition reaction.\textsuperscript{157} Similarly, crystalline mesoporous TPB-DMTP-COF (TPB, triphenylbenzene; DMTP, dimethoxyterephthalaldehyde) is synthesised by introducing two electron-donating methoxy groups into linkers which trigger a resonance effect on the central phenyl ring to weaken the polarisation of the C-N bonds and soften the interlayer charge repulsion and consequently stabilise the skeleton. TPB-DMTP-COF is stable against boiling water, strong acids and strong bases. Pore surface engineering of [HC\textsuperscript{X}]-TPB-DMTP-COFs (X = 0, 0.17, 0.34 and 0.50) via a three-component condensation system followed by click reaction yields chiral organocatalytic [(S)-Py\textsuperscript{X}]-TPB-DMTP-COFs (Fig. 31h). This strategy enables the design of stable crystalline and porous COFs to achieve a variety of properties and functions.\textsuperscript{158}

Besides azide–alkyne click reaction, a wide variety of other reactions have been reported to modify the pore walls of COFs. It is possible to apply the pore surface engineering strategy to introduce different radical units to control the pore surface. A cationic radical COF (Py-BPy\textsuperscript{+}-COF) has been constructed by...
Fig. 31 Pore surface engineering of (a) X%N₃-COF-5 and (b) 100% N₃-NiPc-COF. (c–h) Representative examples of post-synthetic modified COFs from azide–alkyne click reaction.
the sequential transformation of neutral 2,2'-bipyridine Py-BPy-COF via quaternisation and one-electron reduction. As a result of electronic delocalisation over the 2D layer and long-distance uniaxial interlayered π-electronic coupling, Py-BPy+-COF enhances photothermal conversion, which is promising for photothermal therapy and photoacoustic imaging in vivo (Fig. 32a).46

We have developed a series of [HO$_2$C]$^X$-H$_2$P-COFs ($X = 25, 50, 75$ and $100$) with different densities of carboxylic groups,
which are controlled by the content of phenol groups of [HO]ₓ⁻₅₀%H₂P-COFs (X = 25, 50, 75 and 100) via a ring opening reaction between phenol groups and succinic anhydride (Fig. 32b). Interestingly, the CO₂ uptake capacity is proportional to the content of carboxylic groups. These results suggest that pore surface engineering with carboxylic groups can efficiently enhance the CO₂ adsorption. The chemical stability of COFs is one key parameter for practical application; stability can be improved via pore surface engineering. For example, crystalline, porous and stable polyarylether-based JUC-505 and JUC-506 have been synthesised through nucleophilic aromatic substitution reactions to form ether linkages. After post-synthetic modification, JUC-505-COOH (Fig. 32c) and JUC-505-NH₂ (Fig. 32d) possess carboxyl or amino functional groups and are stable against boiling water, strong acids and strong bases and under harsh redox (chronic acid solution and LiAlH₄) conditions. These carboxylic or amino functionalised COFs remove antibiotics from water over a wide pH range from 1 to 13.²⁷⁰

The imine-linked X%[NH₂]-COFs (X = 0, 1, 10, 20, 28, 50, 75 and 100) have been synthesised by reducing the X[N₃]-COFs (X = 0, 1, 10, 20, 28, 50, 75 and 100) with PPh₃ in CH₃OH (Fig. 32e). The X%[N₃]-COFs are constructed by condensing 1,3,5-tri(4-aminophenyl)benzene monomer with a mixture of dialdehyde bearing azide units and terephthalaldehyde. The X%[NH₂]-COFs remove GenX and perfluorinated alkyl substances (PFAS) at environmentally relevant concentrations.⁹⁹

The electronic behaviour and redox activity of crystalline COFs can be controlled by forming donor–acceptor alignment via pore surface engineering. Recently, [HC=CC]ₓ⁻₅₀%-TPB-DMTP-COFs (X = 0, 34, 50, 100) have been selected as a platform to covalently decorate their alkyne groups with bulky fullerene (C₆₀) and planar tetracyanoquinodimethane (TCNQ) electron acceptors via 1,3- and [2+2] cycloadditions (Fig. 32f), respectively. The C₆₀-linked COFs increase the conductivity by eight orders of magnitude compared to the bare TPB-DMTP-COF. The fluorophore tags 6-bromo-3-cyano-4-methylcoumarin and 2-bromoanthracene, which react with alkyne groups on the pore walls via the Sonogashira reaction (Fig. 32g and h), have been developed to monitor the reaction process in the COFs, based on the change in fluorescence signal.³⁶⁹

The nanochannels of 2D COFs have a great possibility of selectively transporting molecules, ions and biomolecules, via post-synthetic modification of pore walls with functional groups. For example, two 2D mesoporous COFs, i.e., AA stacked CD-COF-1 and AB stacked CD-COF-2, have been synthesised by decorating chiral β-cyclodextrin (β-CD) via thiol–ene click reaction on the pore walls of COF-1 and COF-2, respectively. The resulting CD-COFs are utilised to fabricate mixed matrix membranes for selective transport of amino acids. The AA stacked CD-COF-1 with uniform open nanochannels displays a chiral selectivity in recognition of L-histidine. Similar COF-S-SH has been synthesised from vinyl-functionalised COF-V via a thiol–ene click reaction (Fig. 32l).³⁶⁸

In addition to the above click reaction, post-synthetic functionalisation also enables the mediation of the interface of COFs with tailoring chemistry. For example, COF-616 consisting of functionalised carboxyl groups on the backbone undergoes facile post-synthetic amidation (Fig. 32j), esterification (Fig. 32k) and thioesterification (Fig. 32l) modification reactions. Therefore, the COF-616-series, namely COF-616-NS4, COF-616-CY, COF-616-IMD, COF-616-MTE and COF-616-DTT, have been synthesised by tailoring interaction with guest species into the pores of COF-616 and serve as absorbents for water treatment. These results provide an effective way for the application-directed development of COFs by tuning their pore surfaces with the corresponding functional groups.⁵⁷

4.5.2 Condensation with functionalised monomers

The pore surface engineering approach uses preserved reactive sites on linker or knot units for designing pore interfaces. Distinct from this strategy, we have developed an approach based on direct condensation of linkers or knots with different functional groups to enable the design of different pore walls. For example, condensation of porphyrin knots with a mixture of 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoroterephthalaldehyde (TFTA) and terephthalaldehyde (TA) linkers enables the introduction of fluorescent sites onto the pore walls with controllable content by tuning the ratio of the two linkers (Fig. 33).²⁸⁶ Indeed, five imine-linked COFs, i.e. CuP-Ph, CuP-TPH₂₅, CuP-TPF₅₀, CuP-TPF₇₅ and CuP-TPF, have been synthesised in a one-pot reaction. By using the same strategy, the phenol group has been integrated into the pore walls of porphyrin COFs to yield [HO]₂₅%H₂P-COF, [HO]₅₀%H₂P-COF, [HO]₇₅%H₂P-COF and [HO]₁₀₀%H₂P-COF at predesigned phenol density (Fig. 34a).³⁶⁸ The impact on these fluorine and phenol sites is profound as they can form complementary π electronic forces and hydrogen-bonding interactions. Moreover, these interactions exert positive effects on not only increasing the crystallinity, porosity and stability but also improving the π delocalisation and decreasing the band gap.

We have developed the direct condensation strategy for designing polyelectrolyte interfaces. TPB-DMTP-COF and TPB-BMTP-COF (Fig. 14l and 34b) have been synthesised by condensing 1,3,5-tri(4-aminophenyl)benzene (TPB) with 2,5-dimethoxy-terephthalaldehyde (DMTP) or 2,5-bis(2-methoxyethoxy)methoxy)-terephthalaldehyde (BMTP) to integrate methoxy or flexible oligo(ethylene oxide) chains on the pore walls, respectively. These two COFs possess high crystallinity and porosity and stabilise the frameworks through a resonance effect to weaken the polarisation of the C=πN linkages. Upon loading LiClO₄, Li⁺@TPB-DMTP-COF and Li⁺@TPB-BMTP-COF function as solid-state polyelectrolytes for Li⁺ ion conduction. As the polyelectrolyte interface controls the interactions with ions, this strategy offers a new platform for designing ion conductors.

Introduction of ionic walls onto COFs is an important aspect in pore design. We have developed squaraine linkages for the synthesis of Cu₅S₄Q COF, which enables the formation of zwitterionic walls. Similar, positively charged PyTTA-BBFlm-iCOF (Fig. 34c) has been developed via condensation of neutral 4,4',4''-(pyrene-1,3,6,8-tetrayl)tetraaniline (PyTTA) as a knot and 5,6-bis(4-formylbenzy1)-1,3-dimethyl benzimidazolium bromide (BBFlm) as a cationic linker. PyTTA-BBFlm-iCOF assumes a reverse AA-stacking mode so that the cationic benzimidazolium linkers are alternately orientated and aligned on both sides of

View Article Online
the pore walls. The reversed slipped AA-stacking mode reduces the charge repulsion between charged layers; as a result, their crystallinity and porosity are enhanced.84

Ionic exchange is effective in systematically tuning the ionic walls. For example, EB-COF:Br (Fig. 34d) is a positively charged skeleton with Br\(^-\)/C\(_0\) counterions, which can be transformed into a series of ionic EB-COF:X with different coquaternions X\(^-\)/C\(_0\) ranging from F\(^-\)/C\(_0\) (2.66 Å), Cl\(^-\)/C\(_0\) (3.62 Å), Br\(^-\)/C\(_0\) (3.92 Å) and I\(^-\)/C\(_0\) (4.40 Å), the Brunauer–Emmett–Teller (BET) surface area gradually decreases from 1002 to 954, 774 and 616 m\(^2\)/C\(_0\) \(^1\), while the pore size decreases from 1.84 to 1.73, 1.66 and 1.56 nm. Especially for EB-COF-PW\(_{12}\), the size of PW\(_{12}\)O\(_{40}\)/C\(_0\) matches with the pore size of EB-COF, which results in the occupation of the whole porous space by PW\(_{12}\)O\(_{40}\)/C\(_0\).372

Spiroborate-linked ionic ICOF-1 and ICOF-2 (Fig. 34e) have been synthesised by transesterification reaction between trimethyl borate (B(OMe)\(_3\)) and hydroxy groups. Selecting cations as the counter ions to balance the negative charges has a chance to adjust the pore environment and enables the modulation of interactions with guest molecules. ICOF-2 with Li\(^+\) counterions shows an increased capacity in adsorption of H\(_2\) and CH\(_4\) compared to ICOF-1 without Li\(^+\) ions, which indicates that the cations are beneficial for improving gas uptake. As boroxine and boronate ester linkages contain Lewis acidic boron centres, these COFs tend to hydrolyse in atmospheric moisture. Coordinating boron atoms with Lewis base in the case of ionic spirocyclic esters forms a protecting shell on the pore surface, which stabilises the skeleton against hydrolysis. The host–guest chemistry in ionic COFs offers a platform to design ionic interfaces that are key to energy storage and conversion.361

The hydroxyl and alkyl groups are useful to design monomers for the preparation of emissive COFs. For example, condensing 2,4,6-triformylphloroglucinol (TFP) with 9,9-dibutyl-2,7-diamino-fluorene (DDAF) yields COF-4-OH (Fig. 34f). The hydroxyl groups form intramolecular hydrogen bonds with imine nitrogen to induce excited-state intramolecular proton transfer (ESIPT) and improve the molecular rigidity to achieve strong dual emission with a large Stokes shift. The n-butyl groups increase the interlayer spacing to overcome the π stacking, which decreases aggregation-caused quenching by forming a staggered AB stacking to enhance the emission.373

Six imine-linked COFs (Fig. 34g and h), i.e. COF-601, COF-602, COF-603, COF-604, COF-605 and COF-606, have been prepared as single crystals by separately linking six different tetra-topic chromophores (L-H, L-Ph, L-2MeO, L-2F, L-4F and L-BT), which are collectively aligned in the backbone of COFs to make their transition dipoles aligned toward the same direction. The COFs are distinguished in terms of packing between the adjacent layers to form a serrated alignment, which is different from the common eclipsed and staggered stacking modes. The two-photon absorption cross-section is 16- to 110-fold higher than the highest value of monomers (8756 GM/chromophore).374

4.5.3 Coordination with metal ions. Exploring linkers with coordination sites to design COFs enables pore wall surface modification with metallo-complexes. These modifications could allow their transformation to catalytic units (refer to Section 2.5 Catalytic units) or adsorption (refer to Section 2.2 Adsorption units) and sensing units (refer to Section 2.6 Sensing units) for various applications (Fig. 9). DQTP COF with quinone oxygen atom ligation sites on the pore walls coordinates with various metal ions to yield DQTP-COF-M [M = Co(II),
Ni(II) and Zn(II)), which serve as catalytic centres to enable the reduction of CO₂. Recently, integrating Re(bpy)(CO)₃Cl onto the pore walls via coordination with the bipyridine linker yields an imine-linked Re-COF which is an active photocatalyst for CO₂ reduction. Integrating a vanadium complex onto the pore walls enables the synthesis of VO@Py-2,3-DPh COF, which consists of V=O groups on the pore walls by treatments of the phenol units and VO(acac)₂ in THF. A series of [MOOC] COF (M = Ca(II), Mn(II) and Sr(II)) have been synthesised by incorporating metal ions onto the wall surfaces via coordination with carboxylic acid groups. These COFs show an increasing binding affinity for separation and adsorption of ammonia with open metal sites. A Pd(II)-containing COF, Pd/COF-LZU1, has been prepared by treating imine-linked COF-LZU1 with Pd(OAc)₂. This is possible as the distance between the nitrogen atoms of adjacent layers is 3.7 Å, which is suitable for the coordination of Pd(II) ions. Pd/COF-LZU1 serves as a catalyst for the Suzuki–Miyaura reaction. The Pd(II) ion coordinates with a single nitrogen atom of imine linkage or via intra-layer bidentate coordination, allowing the development of various catalytic COFs.

Pore surface engineering has been developed to confine Au nanoparticles into periodic and ultrasmall pores for enhancing photostability and photocatalytic activity. For example, 2D COF-V has been prepared by condensing vinyl-functionalised dialdehydes with a C₃-symmetric triamine, in which the pore walls are attached with thiol units via thiol–ene click reaction to yield COF-S-SH (Fig. 32i). The thiol groups stabilise Au nanoparticles to yield Au@COF, which enhances the performance of a Z-scheme photocatalytic system. TpBpy-COF has been prepared by condensing 1,3,5-triformylphloroglucinol (Tp) with 2,2'-bipyridine-5,5'-diamine (Bpy), which coordinates with Ln(acac)₃ complexes (Ln = Eu(III), Tb(II), Eu(III)/Tb(III) and Dy(III); acac = acetylacetonate) to form a TpBpy-Ln_acac series. TpBpy-Ln_acac serve as luminescent thermometers and ion sensors. Very recently, azine-linked Ni-DBA-2D-COF has been synthesised by metalation of the soft dehydrobenzoannulene (DBA) unit with bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0). Ni-DBA-2D-COF serves as a heterogenous catalyst to cleave inner aryl C–S bonds.

5. π systems and semiconductors

The construction of COFs employs various π systems as building blocks and constitutes periodically ordered columnar π arrays. The structural ordering is three dimensional; in the x–y plane, the π units are covalently and alternately linked to form 2D polygonal polymeric π layers, while in the z direction, the 2D polygonal backbone stacks via π–π interactions to yield frameworks and creates π columns and 1D channels. Noticeably, these ordered structures are unique as they are inaccessible with single crystals of organic compounds and self-assembled polymers. In particular, single crystals tend to form herringbone, zigzag and other tilted stacking structures other than a 2D planar alignment. The ordered columnar π arrays provide pathways for charge carrier transport and offer a chemical basis for...
designing semiconducting COFs. Owing to these features, COFs achieve high charge carrier mobility, which exceeds those of state-of-the-art conjugated polymers. 376

As the skeletons can be linked with non-conjugated, partially conjugated and fully conjugated bonds, combination of different topologies with different linkages enables the design of a diversity of highly ordered semiconducting materials (Scheme 5). The inter- and intralayer interactions determine the carrier transport behaviours; the intralayer interaction controls the carrier transport along the 2D layers, while the interlayer interaction controls the carrier motion across the \( \pi \) columns. Therefore, the structure of \( \pi \) units, topology and linkage are the main structural parameters for designing semiconducting COFs (refer to Section 2.3 Semiconducting units).

We have reported the first example of a semiconducting COF, i.e. TP-COF, which is condensed by reaction of HHTP with PDBA (Fig. 35a). 262 TP-COF consists of triphenylene knots and pyrene linkers and constitutes alternately linked triphenylene and pyrene \( \pi \) columns. TP-COF adopts a belt shape and its conductivity is measured through a two-probe method. Compared to the low conductivity of the monomer mixture, TP-COF demonstrates a current of 4.3 nA at a 2 V bias. Furthermore, the conductivity is improved by four orders of magnitude after doping with iodine, indicating a p-type semiconducting character. Self-condensation of PDBA enables the construction of PPy-COF with pyrene lattices connected by boroxine linkages (Fig. 14e). PPy-COF is a semiconductor and photoconductor with an on–off current ratio of 8.0 \times 10^4 (Fig. 36). 268 It shows quick response to visible light and enables a repetitive on/off switch.

### 5.1 p-Type semiconductors

The tetragonal structure in COFs is favourable for high-rate charge carrier transport. 305, 377 \( C_4 \)-Symmetric phthalocyanine and porphyrin derivatives are typical building blocks for the synthesis of semiconducting COFs. Flash photolysis time-resolved microwave conductivity (FP-TRMC) measurements reveal that the nickel(II) phthalocyanine NiPc-COF (Fig. 14c) has a high hole mobility of 1.3 cm \(^2\) V \(^{-1}\) s \(^{-1}\), which surpasses those of conventional conjugated polymers. 39, 378 The eclipsed stacking configuration with a tight layer–layer separation distance of 3.36 Å facilitates hole transport across the out-of-plane direction. NiPc COF absorbs strongly in the ultraviolet and visible regions centred at 680 nm (Q band), achieving a high sensitivity to deep-red and near-infrared photons with a panchromatic response.
Metallophthalocyanine MPc-COFs (M = Co(n), Cu(n) and Zn(n)) (Fig. 14c) with a slipped-AA stacking mode facilitate hole transport, while electron transport is negligible, owing to the absence of electron deficient units. Flash-photolysis time-resolved microwave conductivity (FR-TPMC) measurements in Ar and SF6 excited at 355 nm reveal a transient conductivity of 1.4 × 10⁻⁴ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for CuPc-COF, 2.2 × 10⁻⁴ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for ZnPc-COF and 2.6 × 10⁻⁴ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for CoPc-COF. The different mobilities reveal that the metal species significantly affect the carrier transport. It has been revealed that spin-coated MPc-COFs in a sandwich-type gap between Al and Au electrodes are photoconductive and enable quick on-off switching. Indeed, CuPc-COF generates a photocurrent of 110 nA, while CoPc-COF and ZnPc-COF yield a photocurrent of 0.14 and 0.6 nA respectively.

A series of boronate ester-linked COFs 1-X (X = S, Se and Te) (Fig. 35c) have been synthesised by condensation of HHTP and benzodichalcogenophene diboronic acids. It was found that the conductivity is tunable by changing the chalcogen atoms. The electrical conductivities of 1-S, 1-Se and 1-Te are 3.7 (+0.4) × 10⁻¹⁰, 8.4 (+3.8) × 10⁻⁹ and 1.3 (+0.1) × 10⁻⁷ S cm⁻¹, respectively, which are higher than those of the corresponding boronic acid monomers. The higher conductivity of 1-Te originates from the closer interlayer overlap of heavier Te atoms.

Imine-linked free-base porphyrin COF-366 (Fig. 35c) and COF-66 (Fig. 35d) are hole-transporting materials. Time of flight transient current integration measurements reveal that their one-dimensional hole mobilities are 8.1 and 3.0 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ for COF-366 and COF-66, respectively. Imine-linked SP-3D-COF 1 and SP-3D-COF 2 (Fig. 37a) have been synthesised via the condensation of 3,3’,6,6’-tetraamine-9,9’-spirobifluorene with terephthalaldehyde and biphenyl derivatives, respectively.

Subsequently, SP-3D-COFs were incorporated into perovskite solar cells. Owing to the long-range conjugated spirobifluorene in the frameworks, SP-3D-COF 1 and SP-3D-COF 2 exhibit enhanced average power conversion efficiencies of 15.9% and 18.0%, respectively (Fig. 37b and d).

The electron-donating tetraphiafulvalene (TTF) unit has been explored for preparing semiconducting 2D and 3D COFs. 2D microporous TTF-Pt-COF (Fig. 26e) and mesoporous TTF-Py-COF (Fig. 35e) show different mobilities. TTF-Pt-COF with a shorter interlayer distance of 3.71 Å exhibits a carrier mobility of 0.2 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹, which is 2.5 times higher than that (0.08 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹) of TTF-Py-COF with a larger interlayer separation of 3.87 Å. Doping with iodine achieves a conductivity of 10⁻⁵ and 10⁻⁶ cm⁻¹ for TTF-Pt-COF and TTF-Py-COF, respectively. The enhanced conductivity upon iodine doping originates from the generation of charge-transfer complexes between TTF and iodine in the ordered TTF columns. 3D TTF JUC-518 (Fig. 35f) and JUC-519 (Fig. 35g) form charge-transfer complexes with iodine. JUC-518 with a non-interpenetrated structure shows a conductivity of 2.7 × 10⁻⁴ S cm⁻¹ at 25 °C, which increases to 1.4 × 10⁻² S cm⁻¹ at 120 °C upon iodine doping after 48 h, which is higher than that (2.9 × 10⁻⁷ S cm⁻¹) of TTF-based MOFs. The superior conductivity is attributed to the non-interpenetrated crystalline structure, allowing a high surface area of 3018 m² g⁻¹ for doping.

Among all topologies, the trigonal topology endows COFs with the highest π-column density. HPB-COF (Fig. 21p) and HBC-COF (Fig. 21q) have π-column densities as high as 0.25 and 0.13 nm⁻², respectively. These densities are much superior to those of supramolecular systems with columnar HPB and HBC π-arrays. FR-TPMC methods reveal that HPB-COF and HBC-COF have a total transient conductivity of 0.8 × 10⁻⁹ and 1.5 × 10⁻⁶ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹, respectively. The hole mobility of HBC-COF is evaluated to be as high as 0.7 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ (Fig. 38).

The delocalisation of π clouds over the whole framework is key to charge transport. Phenazine-linked CS-COF (Fig. 15a) with a fully π-conjugated skeleton has been synthesised by condensing triphenylene hexamine with tert-butylpyrene tetramine. CS-COF, as revealed by FP-TRMC measurements, is a hole-transporting semiconductor with a remarkable mobility of 4.2 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹. Interestingly, CS-COF presents a hexagonal 1D channel of up to 1.6 nm, which can encapsulate electron-deficient fullerene molecules (25 wt%) to form a bicontinuous donor–acceptor CS-COF:G₆₀ system (Fig. 39).

Similarly, a phenazine-linked tetragonal phthalocyanine COF (COF-DC-8) (Fig. 15b) exhibits a conductivity of 2.51 × 10⁻⁸ S m⁻¹ with an activation energy of 324 meV. The conductivity increases by 3 orders of magnitude upon doping with iodine, which suggests that COF-DC-8 is a p-type semiconductor. The phenazine-linked ZnPc-pz and CuPc-pz COFs (Fig. 35h) achieve hole mobilities of 4.8 (±0.7) cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ and 0.9 (±0.2) cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ at room temperature, respectively, as revealed by Hall effect measurements in the dc limit, with charge carrier densities of 9.1 (±0.3) × 10¹¹ and 2.3 (±0.7) × 10¹⁵ cm⁻³, respectively. The limited mobility of 5 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ is related to the charge transport between particle boundaries.
Boronate-ester linked wavy Marta-COF-1 (Fig. 40d) with a honeycomb lattice exhibits comparable charge transport properties to other conventional 2D COFs. The chair-like lattice formation is driven by the steric hindrance of the hydrogens in the peripheral benzene of hexabenzocoronene (HBC). The structural rigidity of HBC at high temperatures up to 130 °C allows retention of the twisted structure in Marta-COF-1 after solvothermal synthesis at 120 °C. Despite its wavy nature, the tight π–π stacking distance between the HBC and pyrene moieties (3.7 Å at the HBC knots, 3.4 Å at the pyrene linker), as observed by HR-TEM, promotes a total transient mobility of 0.6 × 10⁻⁴ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ in the powdery sample and a mobility of 0.9 × 10⁻⁴ cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ in a 110 nm spin-coated thin film. This reveals the importance of tight interlayer stacking for semiconducting COFs and provides a way to developing COFs with twisted structures.

5.2 n-Type semiconductors

Compared to p-type COFs, n-type COFs have not been well explored. Most COFs are p-type semiconductors owing to the fact that most building units are electron rich. Designing COFs to produce n-type semiconductors is possible by employing electron-withdrawing building units. For example, 2D-NiPc-BTDA COF (Fig. 40a) with an electron deficient benzothiadiazole linker is an n-type semiconductor with an electron mobility as high as 0.6 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹ (Fig. 41b and c). Notably, 2D-NiPe-BTDA COF is panchromatic (Fig. 41a) and extremely sensitive to near-infrared photons to produce photocurrent, making it an interesting candidate as a photofunctional semiconductor (Fig. 41d–f).

5.3 Ambipolar semiconductors

A porphyrin is a representative macrocycle with 18 π electrons. It is unique as it can coordinate with various metal ions to form metalloporphyrins to achieve a broad diversity of functions. Free base H₂P-COF, ZnP-COF and CuP-COF (Fig. 40b) have been investigated to examine the effect of metal species on conductivity. The AA stacking mode enables the formation of unidirectional porphyrin-on-porphyrin and metal-on-metal columns for charge transport. In particular, H₂P-COF exhibits a high hole mobility of 3.5 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹, while CuP-COF favours electron transport to exhibit an electron mobility of 0.19 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹. In contrast, ZnP-COF is an ambipolar conductor with hole and electron carrier mobilities of 0.032 and 0.016 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹, respectively. The high charge mobility stems from the formation of 1D highways of macrocycles and metal ions. In the presence of high electron density porphyrin, H₂P-COF favours the transport of holes, while the presence of...
metal species lowers the electron density of the porphyrin macrocycle, allowing the transport of electrons. Particularly, CuP-COF has the lowest electron density as a result of ligand-to-metal charge transfer from the porphyrin. This eventually gives rise to the good hole mobility observed in CuP-COF.389,390 These porphyrin MP-COFs are photoconductive with high on/off ratios (Fig. 42a and b).

Apart from macrocyclic columns, designing segregated donor and acceptor columns in donor–acceptor COFs can allow ambipolar carrier transport. For example, a donor–acceptor 2D D–A COF (Fig. 40c) condensed from triphenylene and benzo-thiadiazole is an ambipolar semiconductor with hole and electron mobilities of 0.01 and 0.04 cm² V⁻¹ s⁻¹, respectively (Fig. 43a and b).263 Moreover, the 2D D–A COF is photosensitive to generate photocurrent, exhibiting an increase from 0.8 pA to 10.1 nA under irradiation (Fig. 43a and b). In donor–acceptor COFs, the holes and electrons can transport through the independent donor and acceptor π columns, respectively. Using different donor and acceptor units to design donor–acceptor COFs enables the construction of various semiconducting materials that allow ambipolar conduction. How to design ambipolar semiconducting materials with balanced mobilities is still a challenging subject. How the lattice structure and π...

![Fig. 40](image_url)

**Fig. 40** Structures of COFs as (a and b) n-type and (c) ambipolar semiconductors and (d) a 3D wavy COF.

![Fig. 41](image_url)

**Fig. 41** (a) Electronic absorption spectra of 2D-NiPc-BTDA COF (red curve) and [MeO]₈PcNi (black curve). (b) Transient conductivities when irradiated with a 355 nm pulsed laser at a photon density of 1.6 × 10¹⁵ under Ar (red curve) and SF₆ (blue curve) and after annealing under SF₆ for 1 h (orange curve) and 24 h (green curve) or under O₂ for 24 h (black curve). (c) Numbers of charge carriers measured by the time-off light transient current integration at different bias voltages, when irradiated with a 355 nm pulsed laser of 5.0 × 10¹⁴ photons cm⁻². (d) I–V curves of 2D-NiPc-BTDA COF in the dark (black curve) and upon irradiation (red curve) with visible light. (e) On–off switching of the photocurrent of 2D-NiPc-BTDA COF at a bias voltage of 1.0 V, by switching the light on and off. (f) Wavelength-dependent on–off switching of photocurrent at a bias voltage of 1.0 V. Adapted with permission from ref. 386, Copyright 2011 ACS.

![Fig. 42](image_url)

**Fig. 42** (a) Photocurrents for 2D porphyrin COFs upon repeated switching of the light on and off. (b) Wavelength-dependent on–off switching of the photocurrent of ZnP-COF at a bias voltage of 1.0 V. Adapted with permission from ref. 387, Copyright 2012 Wiley-VCH.

![Fig. 43](image_url)

**Fig. 43** (a) FP-TRMC profiles of the 2D D–A COF in Ar (black) and SF₆ (blue) atmospheres. (b) Accumulated numbers of photo-induced charge carriers in the 2D D–A COF upon 355 nm pulse exposure. (c) I–V curves of the 2D D–A COF in the dark (black) and upon irradiation (red) with visible light from a Xenon light source. (d) Photocurrents of the 2D D–A COF (red curve), COF-5 (black) and a simple mixture of D and A at a molar ratio of 3:2 (blue) upon repeated switching of the light on and off. Adapted with permission from ref. 263, Copyright 2012 Wiley-VCH.
conjugation affect the charge carrier transport is a key fundamental issue in developing high-performance semiconductors. Disclosing the mechanism of electron and hole transport across the frameworks is a subject of high interest and deserves further investigation.

6. Charge separation systems

Assembly of donors and acceptors into segregated bicontinuous structures is a major challenge in increasing the efficiency of charge separation for photovoltaics. Usually, donors and acceptors tend to aggregate to form donor-on-acceptor aggregates, owing to favourable electrostatic interactions. To enable assembly into segregated donor-on-donor and acceptor-on-acceptor structures, conventional approaches typically require the introduction of additional units to trigger other supramolecular interactions that are strong enough to overcome the electrostatic force. Under topology diagrams, we find that polycondensation of donor and acceptor units enables the construction of donor–acceptor COFs without the introduction of any additional units. The donor–acceptor COFs constitute segregated bicontinuous structures so that donor-on-donor and acceptor-on-acceptor π columnar arrays are alternately linked across the material. Compared to other polymer-based donor–acceptor systems, donor–acceptor COFs are unique as they offer a novel and ideal molecular platform for charge separation and collection. The donor–acceptor COF systems have two distinct features. One is that each donor and acceptor are covalently linked in the lattice to form super heterojunctions which facilitate photoinduced electron transfer.

Another feature is the donor-on-donor and acceptor-on-acceptor π columns, which facilitate charge separation and offer pathways for carrier transport. These features make donor–acceptor COFs trigger ultrafast electron transfer, rapid and efficient charge separation and charge transport across the independent donor and acceptor π columns. On the other hand, the nanochannels of COFs enable the integration of donor or acceptor guest molecules to constitute donor–acceptor COFs in which the skeletons and pores are set with opposite functions.

Donor–acceptor COFs have been explored by condensing zinc phthalocyanine donor knots (D_{ZnPc}) with strong electron-accepting naphthalene diimide linkers (A_{NDI}) to constitute tetragonal lattices, where each ZnPc donor is linked with four NDI acceptors, while each NDI unit is connected to two ZnPc donors. The resulting D_{ZnPc}–A_{NDI}–COF (Fig. 44a) with built-in super heterojunctions enables ultrafast electron transfer from donor to acceptor columns to form charge separated states, as revealed by transient absorption spectroscopy. In this COF, light absorption, electron transfer and charge separation complete within 1.4 ps, indicating an ultrafast electron transfer process. The lifetime of the charge separation state (τ_{cs}) is evaluated from the decay of transient cationic radical and anionic radical species, where D_{ZnPc}–A_{NDI}–COF in chlorobenzene shows a τ_{cs} value of 10 μs. In the solid state, the τ_{cs} value evaluated by time-resolved ESR measurements upon laser irradiation (Fig. 45) is 1.8 and 1500 μs at 280 and 80 K, respectively.

Inspired by this work, donor–acceptor combinations of ZnPc, CuPc and NiPc with pyromellitic diimide, naphthalene diimide and perylene diimide produce six different donor–acceptor COFs, namely D_{CuPc}–A_{PMDD}–COF, D_{CuPc}–A_{NDI}–COF, D_{CuPc}–A_{PDI}–COF,

Fig. 44 Structures of donor–acceptor COFs designed for charge separation.
DNiPc–APyrDI-COF, D NiPc–ANDI-COF and D ZnPc–APDI-COF (Fig. 44b–g). All these donor–acceptor COFs enable efficient charge separation and achieve long lifetimes of over 26 μs. These dynamics enable mechanistic insights into the key photochemical processes involved in optoelectronics and photoenergy conversion systems, which indicate that the donor–acceptor COFs are promising high-performance semiconducting materials for photovoltaics. In these donor–acceptor structures, the metallophthalocyanine donor and diimide acceptor units are interfaced, forming periodically ordered super-heterojunctions. This structure offers an exceptional interface for charge separation, a key issue to be solved in organic and polymeric solar cells. The periodic arrays of donor and acceptor columns not only provide discrete heterojunctions for photoinduced electron transfer and charge separation, but also offer predesigned pathways for charge transport and collection. These features and functions make the donor–acceptor COFs establish photovoltaic structures with an ideal mechanism for charge separation and collection in solar cells. Especially, periodic donor-on-donor and acceptor-on-acceptor π arrays play a vital role in enhancing the lifetimes of charge-separated states, as a result of charge carrier migration. These long-lived charge-separation states offer a great opportunity to extract holes and electrons for producing electric current. These features of donor–acceptor COFs and insights into the mechanistic aspects of charge separation constitute the basis for developing COFs for photovoltaic applications.

In addition to the direct use of skeletons for the construction of donor–acceptor COFs, a strategy based on the complementary use of skeletons and pores has been explored to synthesise heterojunctions for charge separation. Electron-donating ZnPc has been developed for the preparation of donor–acceptor [C60]x-ZnPc-COFs by covalently integrating electron accepting C60 into the 1D channels via pore surface engineering (Fig. 46). In the absence of C60, ZnPc generates an excited triplet state that eventually undergoes thermal decay. In contrast, [C60]x-ZnPc-COFs form singlet excited states owing to the formation of radical species upon irradiation. As revealed by time resolved ESR measurements, the efficiency of charge separation increases as the content of C60 is increased. Remarkably, the τCS value of [C60]0.3-ZnPc-COF is exceptionally long – 2.66 ms.

A series of donor–acceptor thiophene COFs with different topologies, i.e. kagome 4PE-TT COF (Fig. 47a), kagome 4PE-BDT COF (Fig. 47b) and hexagonal 3P B-BDT COF (Fig. 47c), have been explored to exhibit varying decay time constants, as revealed by time-correlated single photon counting measurements. It was noticed that varying the linker length does not significantly alter the decay time constant. Transient absorption measurements reveal that the 4PE-TT film produces a long-lived excited state, up to tens of microseconds. Short-time measurements suggest that all these COFs show fluorescence quenching of singlet excited states, with a recombination time longer than those of conventional polythiophene and polyfluorene conjugated polymers.

![Fig. 45](image-url) Contour plots of the time-resolved ESR spectrum of the solid-state COF at 280 K. The transverse and longitudinal axes denote the time and magnetic field, respectively. The normal axis is the TR-ESR intensity. The negative and positive signs of the signal intensity indicate the absorption and emission of the microwaves, respectively. (b) Time slice of the time-resolved ESR spectrum at t = 1.5 μs. The green line is the line calculated based on the Lorentz function (Abs = absorption and Emi = emission). (c) Time profile of the time-resolved ESR signal under a magnetic field of 0.3435 T. The orange line is the curve calculated based on the exponential function \( \Phi = \frac{a}{t + t_{CS}} \). Adapted with permission from ref. 391, Copyright 2013 Wiley-VCH.

![Fig. 46](image-url) Pore surface engineering of [C60]x-ZnPc-COF.
TP-Por COF (Fig. 47d) has been synthesised via the reaction of 5,15-bis(4-boronophenyl)-porphyrin with HHTP. A thick layer of TP-Por-COF is grown on an ITO substrate, which is further coated with a MoO$_x$ layer to fabricate solar cells. The sandwiched ITO/MoO$_x$/TP-Por-COF/ZnO/Al device exhibits a photocurrent density of 44.6 $\mu$A cm$^{-2}$ and an open-circuit voltage of 312 mV under simulated sunlight.

By using isoindigo and thienoisindigo units as linkers, a series of imine-linked COFs, i.e. Py-pII (Fig. 47e), Py-pTII (Fig. 47f) and Py-tTII COFs (Fig. 47g), have been prepared. The optical band gaps of Py-pII, Py-pTII and Py-tTII COFs are 1.78, 1.48 and 1.36 eV, respectively. A Py-tTII COF thin film on an ITO/MoO$_x$ electrode with PCBM forms an ordered heterojunction. This donor–acceptor active layer functions as a photodetector that responds to ultraviolet to near infrared light. Interestingly, the device is tuned reversibly from blue and red-sensitive to green and NIR-sensitive by altering the bias voltage to induce almost neat inversion of spectral sensitivity.

Characterisation of exciton dynamics in COFs is difficult due to their strong light scattering character. This can be overcome by preparing stabilised COF-5 (Fig. 14a) colloids with minimal UV/vis light scattering. With the colloidal COF-5, transient spectroscopy unravels its excimer excitation. COF-5 exhibits three excited state decay components, which include photoexcited initial excimer formation (4 ps), excimer relaxation (160 ps) and excimer decay (>0.3 ns). The absence of decay in monomeric HHTP emphasises that the cofacial arrangement of HHTP in COF-5 upon crystallisation is the key to exciton diffusion. The exciton diffusion coefficients are estimated to be around 0.02–0.09 cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$. Interestingly, the size of crystallites affects exciton annihilation. In general, a higher surface area-to-volume ratio leads to a slower annihilation, owing to the fewer surface traps per excitation density and the higher degree of exciton diffusional freedom.

The supramolecular approach allows the noncovalent loading of C$_{60}$ into the 1D channels of COFs. Subliming C$_{60}$ into the pores of CS-COF to form CS-COF-$\supset$C$_{60}$ offers a strategy for charge separation (Fig. 15a). CS-COF-$\supset$C$_{60}$ serves as an active component in solar cells to exhibit a power conversion efficiency of 0.9% and a high open-circuit voltage of 0.98 V (Fig. 48). Similarly, loading the electron acceptor [6,6]-phenyl-C$_{61}$-butyric acid methyl ester (PCBM) into electron-donating thienothiophene TT-COF (Fig. 44h) yields a host–guest PCBM:TT-COF. The confinement of PCBM in the 3 nm channel of TT-COF increases charge transfer efficiency, as a short diffusion pathway allows an efficient extraction of photoinduced charges. Notably, PCBM:TT-COF achieves a fast charge transfer towards PCBM, with a lifetime shortening to below 50 ps (45 and 18 ps) as revealed by photoluminescence spectroscopy. A TT-COF based photovoltaic device demonstrates a power conversion efficiency of 0.053% and a short-circuit current density of 0.213 mA cm$^{-2}$, with an open-circuit voltage of 0.622 V. An analogue of TT-COF, i.e. BDT-COF (Fig. 35b), has been prepared by using benzodithiophene (BDT) as the linker. After modifying the BDT-COF film
with [60]PCBM or [70]PCBM, the charge carrier can be transferred from BDT to PCBM efficiently. The film, with a thickness of 80–100 nm, exhibits a hole mobility of $3 \times 10^{-8}$ cm$^2$ V$^{-1}$ s$^{-1}$.

COFs offer a general and powerful strategy for designing periodic arrays of donor and acceptor $\pi$ columns, which are hardly achieved by using other covalent or noncovalent approaches. Therefore, COFs provide an unprecedented molecular platform for constructing donor–acceptor heterojunctions that are ideal for photovoltaics.

7. Spin systems

Utilising electron spin states in electronic devices has attracted great attention owing to its uniqueness in decreasing heat generation. Compared to inorganic analogues, spintronic devices derived from organic semiconductors benefit from cost efficiency, flexibility and low density. However, it is a challenge to explore organic materials to align carbon-based spins into ordered structures.

An oxidation strategy has been explored to produce organic radical species in COFs. Semiconducting $sp^2$-COF (Fig. 15c) upon oxidation with iodine generates polarons in the lattice. ESR spectroscopy reveals that the radicals are organic radicals with a $g$ value of 2.0003, localise on the pyrene knots and do not form bipolarons. The resulting COF upon decreasing the temperature enables spin alignment in one direction via phase transition to form ferromagnetic orderings below 10 K (Fig. 49).$^{308}$ $sp^2$-COF is unique as it achieves a high spin density in the framework with nearly 0.71 spin per pyrene unit. Such a high spin density cannot be achieved with 1D conjugated polymers of the same components, amorphous porous materials and imine-linked analogue COFs. The C–C bond linked $sp^2$-COF offers a platform for exploring organic spin materials with unusual functions.

A low-crystalline organic radical framework (PTM-CORF) with a polychlorotriphenylmethyl (PTM) knot has been explored (Fig. 50a). The sterically hindered tetrachlorophenyl groups protect the radicals, while its non-planarity prevents the formation of bipolarons. PTM-CORF is stable in air and common solvents and triggers anti-ferromagnetic coupling between neighbouring spins at low temperature.$^{398}$ Density functional theory (DFT) calculations also revealed that PTM-CORF is anti-ferromagnetic.$^{399}$

Recently, trioxaazatriangulene TANG-COF (Fig. 50b) has been prepared via imine formation reaction. With a low band gap of 1.18 eV, TANG-COF has an absorption edge of up to 1050 nm. Upon iodine doping, the central nitrogen atoms lose an electron, giving rise to a poly(radical cation) COF. Remarkably, the absorption

![Fig. 48](image-url)  
**Fig. 48** (a) $I$–$V$ curve of a 50 nm-thick CS-COF cC60/PMMA film sandwiched between Al and Au electrodes at bias voltages ranging from –1.5 to 1.5 V in air at 25 °C. (b) Photocurrent switching at a bias voltage of 1.5 V in air at 25 °C, with repetitive light on/off actions on the 50 nm-thick CS-COF cC60/PMMA film. (c) $J$–$V$ curve of the photovoltaic cell under irradiation with air mass 1.5 conditions ($V_{OC} = 0.98$ V, $J_{SC} = 1.7$ mA cm$^{-2}$ and $FF = 0.54$). Adapted with permission from ref. 304, Copyright 2013 Springer Nature.

![Fig. 49](image-url)  
**Fig. 49** Schematic of spin alignment in $sp^2$-COF (three-by-three lattice). Red arrows represent spins. The spins are isolated at the knots and are unidirectionally aligned across the framework via ferromagnetic phase transition to develop spin–spin coherence. Adapted with permission from ref. 308, Copyright 2017 AAAS.

![Fig. 50](image-url)  
**Fig. 50** Structures of COFs for spin systems.
of the doped TANG-COF extends into the mid-IR region, indicative of a small band gap of 0.2 eV, while its electrical conductivity reaches up to 0.01 S cm\(^{-1}\). Although only 10% free spins are present, doped TANG-COF displays paramagnetic coupling between the unpaired electrons.\(^\text{291}\)

Despite having a small number of magnetic COF systems, the ability of COFs to host ferromagnetism, anti-ferromagnetism and paramagnetism has clearly highlighted the possibilities and demonstrated the potential of COFs to be integrated in spin devices.

### 8. Smart and sensing systems

Well-ordered skeletons and open 1D nanochannels offer a platform for exploring smart and sensing materials. The skeletons could change their properties, while the pore walls and channels enable the design of various interfaces that control interplays with external stimuli. To date, most studies have focused on the changes in absorption and luminescence properties, while the external stimuli ranged widely from physical stimuli such as mechanical force, light, temperature, and electric and magnetic fields to chemical stimuli such as pH, moisture and chemical compounds (Scheme 6). These properties led to the development of a diversity of different smart and sensing materials. Different from other smart materials, the highly ordered frameworks can be designed to allow cooperation between skeletons and pores so that synergistic effects can be triggered to enhance the responsivity and sensitivity of the materials (refer to Section 2.6 Sensing units).

#### 8.1 Photoresponsive smart COFs

We have explored the first example of photo-responsive smart COFs, \textit{i.e.} Ph-An-COF, by polycondensation of a 2,3,6,7-tetrahydroxanthracene knot with a 1,3,5-benzenetriboronic acid linker.\(^\text{400}\) Ph-An-COF (Fig. 51a) exhibits an AA stacking mode to form anthracene columns with an interlayer separation of 3.4 Å. Owing to the short interlayer distance and eclipsed \(\pi\)-stacking mode, a spin-coated Ph-An-COF film with photo-responsive anthracene columns undergoes [2+2] cycloaddition between two anthracene units of adjacent layers to form a cyclic adduct upon irradiation at 360 nm. Heating at 100 °C triggers the reverse reaction to regenerate the anthracene units in Ph-An-COF (Fig. 52a). This process is easily monitored by electronic absorption spectral change to identify isosbestic points. The reversible reactions between the photoinduced cycloaddition and thermally triggered anthracene regeneration induce clear changes in properties. For example, after the formation of cycloaddition dimers in the Ph-An-COF structure, the absorption intensities at 278 nm and 373 nm decreased, while the absorption at 305 nm increased. Detailed examination confirms a linear relationship between photoabsorbance and time, with a rate constant of \(4.1 \times 10^{-3}\) min\(^{-1}\) (Fig. 52b–d). The evidence from the spectral changes indicates that Ph-An-COF experiences structural variation from planar 2D sheets to concavo-convex polygon skeletons upon irradiation (Fig. 52b and c).

Recently, through the [2+2] cycloaddition of vinylene linkages in C–C linked 2D P\(^2\)PV COF, transformation to cyclobutane-linked 3D P\(^2\)PCB COF (Fig. 51b) is reported upon halogen lamp irradiation for seven days. The cyclisation reaction leads to an increase in surface area from 880 to 1037 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\). On the other hand, 2D P2PV COF shows a pore size of 1.1 nm, while after irradiation a new pore centred at 0.65 nm appears. This transformation is reversible after heating at 200 °C for two days.
Owing to the breaking of the conjugation, P^3PcB COF exhibits significantly decreased fluorescence. Dithienylethenes are a class of well-established photoisomerisation molecules with closed and open forms, in which the open form has limited π conjugation, while the closed isomer enables extended π conjugation, constituting a diversity of photo-responsive smart materials. Imine-linked COF-O (Fig. 51c) has been explored with a tris(4-aminophenyl)amine knot and a 1,2-bis(5-formyl-2-methylthien-3-yl)cyclopentene linker. The dithienylethen unit in a COF-O film, synthesised by interfacial polymerisation, adopts an open form with limited π conjugation. Irradiation at 365 nm triggers its photoisomerisation and transforms the open form to a closed cyclohexadiene form to yield COF-C with enhanced π conjugation via C-C bond formation, as suggested by a distinct electronic absorption spectral change (Fig. 53a). Irradiation of COF-C with visible light of wavelengths longer than 550 nm causes reversed isomerisation to form COF-O. This photoisomerisation is accompanied by changes in porosity, where COF-O and COF-C were observed to have BET surface areas of 330 and 477 g m⁻³, respectively. Integrating the COF-O thin film into an electric circuit demonstrates the possibility of a photoswitch, where irradiation of COF-O at 365 nm increases the electrical conductivity from 1 (±0.25) × 10⁻⁷ S cm⁻¹ to 2 (±0.23) × 10⁻⁵ S cm⁻¹, which is almost a 200-fold increment (Fig. 53b). The switching of electrical conductivity by light originates from photoinduced ring-closing and opening isomerisation reactions. UV light induces photocyclisation in the linker to enhance the π-conjugation and conductivity, while visible light triggers the reverse process to break the π conjugation and to decrease the conductivity.

Owing to the robust backbone and densely packed structure of COFs, it is difficult to achieve any structural variation within the COF backbone. Azobenzene is another isomerisation compound with reversible trans and cis isomers; integrating the azobenzene unit into the COF to yield TTA-AzoDFP COF (Fig. 51d) enables the tuning of its properties. TTA-AzoDFP COF undergoes reversible photo-responsive trans-cis isomerisation. The isomerisation of trans azobenzene to its cis isomer significantly affects the morphology, surface wettability and guest adsorption of TTA-AzoDFP COF.

Smart COFs having sensitive crystallinity to solvation have also been reported. For example, a series of imine-linked TAPB-COFs (Fig. 51e) containing alkoxy functionalised building blocks or unsubstituted linear building units with large π-conjugation have been synthesised by condensation of a tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene knot and a variety of dialdehyde linkers. TAPB-COFs exhibit reversible switching of their structure from a nonporous and amorphous polymer to a highly crystalline porous framework upon exposure to external solvents, such as acetone, ethanol, toluene, 1,4-dioxane, water and supercritical carbon dioxide (Fig. 54a–c).

### 8.2 Sensing gases

COFs have been designed as sensors for detecting gases, protons, water molecules, metal ions, explosive chemicals and biomolecules. Generally, π structures including layers, building units and linkages determine the light-emitting functions of COFs. The fluorescence of COFs can be changed upon exposure to external stimuli, such as gases, which provides a chance to fabricate COF-based gas sensors.

For example, TAT-COF-2 (Fig. 55a) in the solid state emits at 563 nm upon excitation at 485 nm. This electron deficient COF serves as an acceptor in photoinduced electron transfer from electron rich arenes, enabling the detection of arene vapours. The electron transfer greatly enhances the fluorescence intensity in TAT-COF-2 by

---

**Fig. 52** (a) [4n + 4n] anthracene (An) cycloaddition upon irradiation to form the cyclodimer (AnCD) and its thermally allowed reverse reaction (inset: singlet crystal structure of AnCD). (b) Electronic absorption spectral changes of Ph-An-COF upon irradiation at 360 nm (inset: time-dependent profile). (c) Electronic absorption spectral changes of Ph-AnCD-COF upon heating at 100 °C in the dark (inset: time-dependent profile). (d) Cycling performance as revealed by normalised absorbance change. Adapted with permission from ref. 400. Copyright 2015 Wiley-VCH.

**Fig. 53** (a) Solid-state absorption spectra of the COF-O film upon irradiation at 365 nm and the COF-C film upon irradiation at >550 nm (inset: time-dependent profile). (b) Changes in the conductivity of COFs illuminated using an LED. Adapted with permission from ref. 402. Copyright 2019 Wiley-VCH.
two-fold. Surprisingly, its fluorescence is recovered in 5 min upon exposure to ambient atmosphere. This enables recycled use of COFs for detecting arene vapours.

Highly luminescent TPE-Ph-COF (Fig. 55b) has been explored by using the aggregation-induced emissive TPE unit as the knot to enhance the light-emitting activity of COFs. TPE-Ph-COF exhibits blue luminescence at 500 nm with an absolute fluorescence quantum yield of 32%. Upon exposure to NH3 gas, the luminescence of TPE-Ph-COF decreases sharply, owing to the formation of a Lewis acid–base complex between the open 2p orbital of the boron atom in the linkage and the lone pair of the nitrogen atom of NH3.55 TPE-Ph-COF can detect NH3 at a sub-ppm level of 4.9 ppm with rapid fluorescence quenching. Apart from NH3 sensing, formaldehyde detection is also made possible using HHTP-DPB-COF (Fig. 20).506 HHTP-DPB-COF emits at 457 nm upon excitation at 357 nm in DMF. The fluorescence intensity shows rapid quenching upon addition of formaldehyde, a result of the formation of hydrogen-bonding interactions between the HHTP unit in HHTP-DPB-COF and formaldehyde. Detailed studies using density functional theory (DFT) and time-dependent (TD) DFT confirm the presence of a hydrogen-bonded COF–formaldehyde complex. It was observed that in HHTP-DPB-COF the electron density of the HOMO is mainly distributed on the HHTP units, while the LUMO is distributed on the 4-ethynylbenzeneboronic acid pinacol ester ligand. In comparison, after the formation of the COF–formaldehyde complex, the LUMO locates on formaldehyde, thus changing the charge transfer process and leading to variation in fluorescence.

A series of COFs for acidic gaseous HCl sensing have been developed. For example, COF-ETBA-DAB (Fig. 55c), synthesised by condensing 4,4′,4″-tris(1,1,2,2-tetrayl)benzaldehyde with 1,4-diaminobenzene, exhibits low-intensity and broad luminescence ranging from 520 nm to 680 nm in the solid state. However, after exposure to HCl gas, COF-ETBA-DAB shows an obvious colour change from yellow to red and exhibits an improved emission centred at 670 nm. Its colour and fluorescence intensity are recovered upon exposure to NH3 vapour.217 This phenomenon originates from the reversible protonation and deprotonation processes of the imine linkage triggered by acid and base vapours. Similarly, COF-JLU4 (Fig. 55d) has been designed to utilise its hydrazone linkages to fulfil the protonation and deprotonation processes. It is condensed from 2,5-dimethoxyterephthalaldehyde and triformylphloroglucinol under solvolothermal conditions and it emits at 568 nm with a quantum yield of 2.9% in the solid state.219

Owing to its abundant heteroatoms, COF-JLU4 can be well dispersed in water and exhibits variations in fluorescence intensity towards different pH solutions. Its fluorescence increases dramatically at pH = 0.9 but decreases significantly at pH = 13.0. Both fluorescence quenching and enhancement are reversible for up to five cycles without obvious intensity recession.219 COF-HQ (Fig. 55e) and PBHP-TAPT COF (Fig. 24d) respond to gaseous acid vapours or solutions with different pH values, exhibiting changes in fluorescence intensity via protonation and deprotonation processes. In detail, COF-HQ is synthesised through the Schiff-base reaction of 2,5-bis[2-(quinolin-8-yl)oxy]terephthalaldehyde with 1,3,5-tri-(4-aminophenyl)benzene, and consists of 8-hydroxyquinoline (HQ) side groups. The HQ unit is a pH-sensitive fluorescent group and functions as an accepting site for protons (Fig. 56a). COF-HQ exhibits emission at 682 nm in the solid state upon excitation at 365 nm. The fluorescence intensity of COF-HQ is sensitive to the pH of the solution, showing gradual quenching as the pH value is decreased. The change in fluorescence intensity can be reversed for up to five cycles in the pH range of 1 to 5 (Fig. 56b–d).220

Different from the above COFs which use side chain or chemical linkages as the accepting sites of protons, PBHP-TAPT COF realises the protonation and deprotonation processes through its triazine backbone. PBHP-TAPT COF is synthesised by the condensation of (1,4-phenylene)bis[3-hydroxyprop-2-en-1-one] and 1,3,5-tris-(4-aminophenyl)triazine and is orange in colour in the solid state. The solid-state photoluminescence spectrum shows that PBHP-TAPT COF exhibits fluorescence at 590 nm upon excitation at 525 nm. PBHP-TAPT COF shows a rapid response to HCl vapour within seconds by changing its colour from orange to red and it is sensitive to low concentrations of HCl gas, down to 20 ppm.344 The colour variation in PBHP-TAPT COF is switched upon alternate exposure to HCl and NH3 gases. PBHP-TAPT COF retains its structural integrity and sensing ability for five HCl–NH3 exposure cycles, showing its potential for practical application.344

Recently, triazine DHTA-TTA COF has been developed for probing the pH of solutions. DHTA-TTA COF (Fig. 55f) is synthesised by condensing 4,4′,4″-(1,3,5-triazine-2,4,6-triyl)trianiline with 2,5-dihydroxyterephthalaldehyde. It is dispersed on a glassy carbon electrode (GCE) to fabricate an electrochemical sensor so that DHTA-TTA COF serves as a sensor to probe the pH level based on
This journal is © The Royal Society of Chemistry 2021

8.3 Sensing humidity

A humidity sensor is an important application in many fields. Water-sensitive COFs have been developed for detecting humidity. Imine-linked DHNDA-TAPP-COF (Fig. 55g) is prepared by condensing 2,4,6-tris(4-aminophenyl)-pyridine with 2,6-dihydroxy-naphthalene-1,5-dicarbaldehyde under solvothermal conditions. Owing to the reversibility of imine bonds, DHNDA-TAPP-COF transforms from nanoparticles to nanofibers through the dissolution–recrystallisation process. The resulting COF nanofibers show a colorimetric humidity response to colour change, from light yellow in a dry atmosphere (relative humidity (RH), 20%), to light red and dark red when the RH is progressively increased from 20% to 100%. This colour change is repeated many times, enabling facile detection of environmental humidity.

Very recently, imine-linked TAPB-PDA-OH COF (Fig. 55h), prepared via condensation of 2,5-dihydroxyterephthalaldehyde and 1,3,5-tris(4-aminophenyl)benzene, has been developed for sensing humidity. TAPB-PDA-OH COF is an orange powder when dry and changes dark upon exposure to water vapour. This change is
reversible upon exposure to dry and water-saturated air. The response originates from the tautomerisation of diiminol to an iminol/cis-ketoenamine, as the diiminol structure is more stable in the absence of water. TAPB-PDA-OH COF is sensitive to environmental moisture and exhibits a rapid response to water within 9 s and reverses in less than 1 s when the humid air is changed to dry air.33

TzDa-COF (Fig. 55f) shows two main fluorescence emissions at 500 and 590 nm depending on the water content. Thus, TzDa-COF can act as a ratiometric fluorescent sensor to detect trace water contents in organic solvents (Fig. 57a and b).215 The water sensing is based on an intricate design of the COF skeleton that is equipped with docking sites for interaction with water molecules (Fig. 57c). Recently, a truxene-based COF (COF-TXDBA) (Fig. 55i) that enables humidity sensing has been reported. Condensing 10,15-dihydro-5H-diindenol[1,2-a:10,20-c]fluorene and PDBA yields COF-TXDBA with a high surface area of 1526 m² g⁻¹.216 In a RH range from 11% to 98%, COF-TXDBA shows a sharp decrease in its impedance by 3 orders of magnitude. Likewise, quick response and recovery times of 37 and 42 s, respectively, were observed in the same RH interval, with a maximum humidity hysteresis error of only about 2.5%. Owing to its stability, COF-TXDBA is recyclable five times.

8.4 Sensing metal ions

Heavy metal ions such as Hg²⁺, Pb²⁺, Cu²⁺ and Fe³⁺ in soils and waters are toxic even at trace levels. Considerable efforts have been made towards exploring methods for effective detection and removal of these ions. Owing to their porous structures and tailored functions, COFs offer ideal materials for sensing and capturing metal ions.

COF-JLU3 (Fig. 55j) with salicyaldiminato units on the pore walls offers binding sites to capture Cu²⁺ ions.93 The fluorescence intensity of COF-JLU3 decreases with increasing Cu²⁺ ion concentration and the detection limit of Cu²⁺ ions is 0.31 μM. COF-LZU8 (Fig. 55k) with thioether-functionalised walls has been explored for the detection and removal of Hg²⁺ ions. Here, the π-conjugated fluorophore works synergistically with the thioether groups, which serve as Hg²⁺ receptors.90 COF-LZU8 exhibits fluorescence at 460 nm, which is quenched by adding Hg²⁺ ions. COF-LZU8 has a low detection limit for Hg²⁺ ions, at 25 ppb in water.

sp²-c-COF (Fig. 15c) in THF exhibits luminescence at 616 nm, which is quenched by adding Cu²⁺ ions (Fig. 58a–c). The fluorescence quenching is triggered by the photoinduced electron transfer from sp²-c-COF to the complex formed between the cyano groups on the pore walls with the Cu²⁺ ions.309

8.5 Sensing anions

COFs show rapid response to anions by enhancing fluorescence intensity. We have explored this possibility with hydrazone-linked COFs to probe F⁻ anions. Condensing 2,5-diethoxyterephthalohydrazide with 1,3,6,8-tetrakis(4-formylphenyl)pyrene yields TFPPy-DETHz-COF (Fig. 55m). TFPPy-DETHz-COF exhibits green-yellow luminescence at 540 nm with a fluorescence quantum yield of 4.5% in THF. Interestingly, its fluorescence is enhanced by 3.8-fold upon addition of F⁻ anions, while the fluorescence quantum yield has been improved to 17%. In contrast, TFPPy-DETHz-COF
Py-azine COF exhibits yellow luminescence at 522 nm upon excitation at 470 nm, is sensitive to 2,4,6-trinitrophenol (TNP) and exhibits 69% fluorescence quenching when the concentration of TNP is only 70 ppm in acetonitrile (Fig. 59a and b). This quenching mechanism originates from the photoinduced electron transfer from Py-azine COF to electron deficient TNP, which is facilitated by the formation of hydrogen bonds between the hydroxy unit of TNP and the nitrogen atoms of the azine linker of Py-azine COF.

TfpBDH-COF (Fig. 60a) has been prepared by condensing 1,3,5-tris(4-formylphenyl)benzene and pyromellitic-$N_1,N_1'$-bis-aminomide. Subsequently, TfpBDH-COF has been exfoliated into TfpBDH-CON to minimise the aggregation of layers. TfpBDH-CON exhibits an emission maximum at 447 nm upon excitation at 365 nm. Its emission is quenched by 63% in the presence of TNP at $5.4 \times 10^{-5}$ M. This quenching is due to the ground-state charge transfer from the HOMO of TNP to the LUMO of the protonated TfpBDH-CON. Based on a similar mechanism, PI-CON exfoliated from PI-COF (Fig. 60b) exhibits luminescence at 500 nm with a fluorescence quantum yield of 8% in ethanol and its fluorescence intensity shows rapid quenching upon addition of TNP. PI-CON shows a detection limit of 25 μM.

Different from the above COFs which work in organic solvents, imine-linked IMDEA-COF-1 (Fig. 60c) has been exfoliated in water to form a stable water colloid to sense nitrobenzene. IMDEA-COF-1 colloid emits at 510 nm upon excitation at 389 nm and its fluorescence is quenched by 22% upon addition of nitrobenzene at $1.0 \times 10^{-3}$ M. The quenching is related to the π-π interaction between nitrobenzene and the surface of IMDEA-COF-1.

Recently, in order to avoid π-π interaction induced fluorescence quenching, a strategy that uses a non-planar pyrene unit to synthesise a luminescent COF has been developed. The resulting Py-TPE-COF (Fig. 60d) emits bright blue light at 462 nm in THF with a 21.1% absolute fluorescence quantum yield in acetonitrile. Py-TPE-COF is sensitive to TNP, with luminescence quenching up to 95.5% in acetone at a TNP concentration of 10 ppm. An advanced method is to use 3D building units to impede π-π interaction induced fluorescence quenching.

8.6 Sensing explosives

COFs are promising as sensors for detecting explosives. An azine linked COF (Py-azine COF) (Fig. 14n) has been exploited due to its porosity, crystallinity and stability to detect explosives.}\n
}\n
\[\text{Py-azine COF exhibits yellow luminescence at 522 nm upon excitation at 470 nm, is sensitive to 2,4,6-trinitrophenol (TNP) and exhibits 69% fluorescence quenching when the concentration of TNP is only 70 ppm in acetonitrile.}\]

\[\text{This quenching mechanism originates from the photoinduced electron transfer from Py-azine COF to electron deficient TNP, which is facilitated by the formation of hydrogen bonds between the hydroxy unit of TNP and the nitrogen atoms of the azine linker of Py-azine COF.}\]

\[\text{TfpBDH-COF (Fig. 60a) has been prepared by condensing 1,3,5-tris(4-formylphenyl)benzene and pyromellitic-N_1,N_1’s-bis-aminomide. Subsequently, TfpBDH-COF has been exfoliated into TfpBDH-CON to minimise the aggregation of layers. TfpBDH-CON exhibits an emission maximum at 447 nm upon excitation at 365 nm. Its emission is quenched by 63% in the presence of TNP at 5.4 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}. This quenching is due to the ground-state charge transfer from the HOMO of TNP to the LUMO of the protonated TfpBDH-CON. Based on a similar mechanism, PI-CON exfoliated from PI-COF (Fig. 60b) exhibits luminescence at 500 nm with a fluorescence quantum yield of 8% in ethanol and its fluorescence intensity shows rapid quenching upon addition of TNP. PI-CON shows a detection limit of 25 \mu M.}\]

\[\text{Different from the above COFs which work in organic solvents, imine-linked IMDEA-COF-1 (Fig. 60c) has been exfoliated in water to form a stable water colloid to sense nitrobenzene. IMDEA-COF-1 colloid emits at 510 nm upon excitation at 389 nm and its fluorescence is quenched by 22% upon addition of nitrobenzene at 1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}. The quenching is related to the π-π interaction between nitrobenzene and the surface of IMDEA-COF-1.}\]

\[\text{Recently, in order to avoid π-π interaction induced fluorescence quenching, a strategy that uses a non-planar pyrene unit to synthesise a luminescent COF has been developed. The resulting Py-TPE-COF (Fig. 60d) emits bright blue light at 462 nm in THF with a 21.1% absolute fluorescence quantum yield in acetonitrile. Py-TPE-COF is sensitive to TNP, with luminescence quenching up to 95.5% in acetone at a TNP concentration of 10 ppm. An advanced method is to use 3D building units to impede π-π interaction induced fluorescence quenching.}\]
3D-Py-COF synthesised by condensing tetra(\(p\)-aminophenyl)methane with 1,3,6,8-tetrakis(4-formylphenyl)pyrene (Fig. 60e)\(^{252}\) exhibits yellow-green luminescence at 484 nm in DMF. 3D-Py-COF is sensitive to picric acid and shows a quenching degree of 75% at 20 ppm. 1-COF (Fig. 60f) condensed from 1,5-diamino-naphthalene and tri(4-formyl phenoxy)cyanurate emits at 400 nm upon excitation at 320 nm in water and shows fluorescence quenching by 90% upon addition of 1 mM TNP. This quenching originates from the electrostatic interactions and hydrogen-bonding interactions between the hydroxyl group of TNP and the N and O sites of 1-COF. 1-COF is photostable and is recyclable for five cycles.\(^{412}\)

In order to improve the \(\pi\) delocalisation, 3BD-COF (Fig. 60g) and 3’PD-COF (Fig. 60h) have been synthesised using the Michael addition-elimination reaction of \(\beta\)-ketoenols with amines (Fig. 61a). In the solid state, the resulting 3BD-COF and 3’PD-COF emit orange light at 547 and 560 nm, respectively. 3BD-COF and 3’PD-COF are sensitive to triacetone triperoxide (TATP), with a detection limit of 1 \(\mu\)M in \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) (Fig. 61b and c). The fluorescence quenching is triggered by the oxidation of the enamine unit by TATP.\(^{206}\)

### 8.7 Sensing biomolecules

The fluorescence properties of COFs are changed by adding biomolecules such as glucose and oligonucleotides. Chiral CCOF-TpTab (Fig. 60i) enables the enantioselective sensing of a wide range of saccharides.\(^{241}\) CCOF-(\(\Lambda\))-TpTab and CCOF-(\(\Delta\))-TpTab emit at 540 nm in pH 7.35 phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and exhibit varied fluorescence quenching rates upon addition of \(\nu\)-celllobiose. The fluorescence quenching rate of CCOF-(\(\Lambda\))-TpTab is faster than that of CCOF-(\(\Delta\))-TpTab and the association constants are \(13 \, 086 \pm 1000 \, \text{M}^{-1}\) for CCOF-(\(\Lambda\))-TpTab and \(3806 \pm 200 \, \text{M}^{-1}\) for CCOF-(\(\Delta\))-TpTab. The quenching of fluorescence originates from the formation of a host-guest complex that induces distortion of the COF conformation, as well as excimer formation. Interestingly, CCOF-TpTab is enantioselective towards a wide range of saccharides, showing a fluorescence quenching ratio of 3.62 \(\pm 0.16\) for \(\nu\)-maltose and 1.32 \(\pm 0.41\) for \(\nu\)-glucuronic acid. This enantioselectivity is triggered by supramolecular interactions between CCOF-TpTab and the saccharides to form different diastereomeric complexes.

Recently, imine-linked TPA-COF (Fig. 60j) has been synthesised by using two flexible building units, tris(4-aminophenyl)amine and tris(4-formylphenyl)amine, which weaken the interlayer stacking, allowing TPA-COF to be easily exfoliated into ultrathin nanosheets. These nanosheets serve as quenchers to the pre-marked fluorescent hairpin DNA, enabling sensitive and selective detection of targeted DNA. The addition of the nanosheets induces the
fluorescence quenching of the DNA solution by 91% in 15 min. The fluorescence quenching originates from the $\pi-\pi$ interactions between the nanosheets and the hairpin DNAs. The nanosheets afford a linear detection plot as the concentration of targeted DNA is varied from 0 to 1 nM (Fig. 62a–c).413

Owing to their different working mechanisms, COFs with different redox sites have been developed for constructing different energy storage devices (refer to Section 2.4 Redox active units).

9. Energy storage applications

Redox-active small molecules tend to suffer from impaired energy storage performance due to their leakage from electrodes into electrolyte. Covalently linking redox-active moieties into COFs to form networks minimises leakage, thereby opening the possibilities of designing stable cathodes and anodes for energy storage. Owing to the diversity of redox-active units, COFs have been developed for the design of electrodes for supercapacitors and lithium ion, lithium–sulphur and alkaline batteries (Scheme 7). Owing to their different working mechanisms, COFs with different units have been developed for constructing different energy storage devices (refer to Section 2.4 Redox active units).

9.1 Supercapacitors

Redox-active moieties are key to the high capacitance of pseudocapacitors, based on the redox reactions of COFs. Various redox active moieties such as anthraquinone and pyridine have been investigated to construct COFs for pseudocapacitors. Hexagonal DAAQ-TPF COF (Fig. 63a) with an anthraquinone linker facilitates reversible charge storage with a capacitance of $48 \pm 10 \ F \ g^{-1}$ at a current density of 0.1 A g$^{-1}$ in 1 M H$_2$SO$_4$ electrolyte (Fig. 64a and b).121 However, this capacitance is much lower than the theoretical value of 311 F g$^{-1}$, corresponding to 2.5% accessibility of the anthraquinone sites. By preparing an oriented DAAQ-TPF COF film on a gold substrate, the anthraquinone accessibility is increased to 80% to reach an areal capacitance of 3 mF cm$^{-2}$ (Fig. 64c and d).122 This result indicates that reducing the contact resistance between COFs and electrodes can facilitate the delivery of electrons to the redox sites. Imine-linked hexagonal TaPa-Py COF (Fig. 63b) bearing a pyridine linker as the redox active centre achieves a high capacitance of 209 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 0.5 A g$^{-1}$ in 1 M H$_2$SO$_4$ electrolyte.120 The high capacitance originates from the pseudocapacitance of the redox-active TaPa knot, i.e. the faradaic contribution of the pyridine linker. This is proven by the presence of two peaks in the cyclic voltammogram (CV). A control DAB-TCPF COF without pyridine has a significantly lower capacitance of 31 F g$^{-1}$ at 200 mV s$^{-1}$ than TaPa-Py COF (139.4 F g$^{-1}$). The synergistic effect of the faradaic contribution and the high surface area of 687 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ leads to its improved performance. At a current density of 5 A g$^{-1}$, it exhibits a capacitance of 164 F g$^{-1}$. These results suggest that redox active anthraquinone and TaPa units are essential for COFs to be fabricated into pseudocapacitors.

Nitrogen rich triphenylamine TPPDA-TTPy COF (Fig. 63c) and TPPDA-TPTPE COF (Fig. 63d) have been designed for pseudocapacitors.134 The nitrogen rich units in the COFs enable a reversible redox reaction, yielding an electrochemical double-layer capacitance. Remarkably, the capacitance reaches 237.1 F g$^{-1}$ for TPPDA-TPTPE COF and 188.7 F g$^{-1}$ for TPPDA-TTPy COF at a current density of 2 A g$^{-1}$ in 1 M KOH. TPPDA-TPTPE has a higher capacitance, owing to its higher surface area of 1067 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and pore volume of 0.84 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$. Nevertheless, both exhibit moderate stability, with 86.2% and 85.6% capacitance retention, respectively, after 5000 cycles at a high current density of 10 A g$^{-1}$.
Intramolecular hydrogen-bonding interaction is important for high capacitance retention. Two phenolic COFs with hydroxyl groups on the pore walls, i.e. TpPa-(OH)₂ (Fig. 63e) and TpBD-(OH)₂ (Fig. 63f), show higher capacitance than non-functionalised TpPa-1 and TpBD and methoxy functionalised TpPa-(OMe)₂ and (TpBD-(OMe)₂). CV measurements show that TpPa-(OH)₂ achieves a capacitance of 396 F g⁻¹ at a scan rate of 2 mV s⁻¹. Control experiments with the non-functionalised TpPa-1 and the methoxy counterpart TpPa-(OMe)₂ reveal that their specific capacitances at a scan rate of 2 mV s⁻¹ are only 6 and 13 F g⁻¹, respectively. These comparative results suggest the importance of tautomerisation to form ketoenamine units which contribute to pseudocapacitance. Notably, TpPa-(OH)₂ retains 66% of its capacitance after 10 000 cycles. The capacitance retention originates from the protected carbonyl group of the benzoquinone unit via hydrogen-bonding interactions with the neighbouring amine groups in TpPa-(OH)₂. Similarly, another phenolic TpBD-(OH)₂ COF exhibits a specific capacitance of 86 F g⁻¹ at a scan rate of 2 mV s⁻¹, while TpBD and TpBD-(OMe)₂ without hydroxyl groups in the backbone exhibit capacitances of only 29 and 16 F g⁻¹, respectively.

Benzobisthiazole linked PG-BBT (Fig. 63g) that is capable of intramolecular hydrogen-bonding interactions reaches a capacitance of 729 F g⁻¹ at a scan rate of 5 mV s⁻¹. The capacitance is retained up to 96% at a current density of 1 A g⁻¹ after 10 000 cycles. The discharge capacitances of PG-BBT are 724, 619, 566, 496 and 412 F g⁻¹ at current densities of 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10 A g⁻¹, respectively, as revealed by CV measurements. The high capacitance originates from the synergistic effects of the redox-active benzobisthiazole unit and hydrogen bonding interactions that facilitate proton-coupled electron transfer. The benzobisthiazole unit allows for the reversible radical charge kinetics, while the presence of nitrogen sites enhances the wettability of the COF electrode. As a control, BZ-BBT COF (Fig. 63g) without hydroxyl groups shows a capacitance of 166 F g⁻¹ at a current density of 1 A g⁻¹.

Preparing thin films of COFs to use as electrodes simplifies device fabrication. An imine-linked TpOMe-DAQ COF film...
Fig. 63h) is prepared by the mechanochemical grinding method. The resulting film exhibits a BET surface area of 1734 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and a pore size of 2.3 nm and it is stable under acidic (12 M HCl, 18 M H$\text{}_2\text{SO}_4$) and basic conditions (9 M NaOH).\textsuperscript{124} This film achieves a capacitance of 1600 mF cm$^{-2}$ (169 F g$^{-1}$) at a current density of 3.3 mA cm$^{-2}$ in 3 M H$\text{}_2\text{SO}_4$ electrolyte. In contrast, an anthraquinone Dq$\textsubscript{1}$Da$\textsubscript{1}$Tp COF film (Fig. 63i) prepared by the same grinding method exhibits improved flexibility and mechanical strength when integrated with an electron rich anthracene unit.\textsuperscript{416} One distinct feature is that the thickness of the free-standing electrode can be controlled between 25 and 100 $\mu$m and the area can be extended to 15 cm$^2$ by controlling the amount of COF precursor paste. Dq$\textsubscript{1}$Da$\textsubscript{1}$Tp COF shows a capacitance of 111 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 1.56 mA cm$^{-2}$.

In addition to direct co-condensation to prepare redox active COFs, pore surface engineering has been explored to introduce redox-active species into COFs. The typical organic radical TEMPO is covalently linked onto the pore walls of electrochemically inert NiP-COF.\textsuperscript{125} This method successfully produces two radical COFs, i.e. [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF (Fig. 31c) and [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF (Fig. 31c) with different contents of TEMPO units on the pore walls. [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF and [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF exhibit capacitances of 124 F g$^{-1}$ and 167 F g$^{-1}$, respectively, at a current density of 100 mA g$^{-1}$. [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF, owing to its higher TEMPO content, has a higher capacitance than [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF. At a relatively high current density of 2000 mA g$^{-1}$, [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF exhibits a capacitance of 113 F g$^{-1}$ (Fig. 65a and b). Immobilizing the TEMPO units into the pores of the COFs can mitigate the dissolution of TEMPO units during the charge-discharge process, so that their recyclability is enhanced. This is evident in [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF, which retains its capacitance without any loss after 100 cycles (Fig. 65c). Narrow peak separations of 155 and 186 mV between the cathodic and anodic peaks for [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF and [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF (Fig. 65d), respectively, demonstrate that these COFs enable fast ion transport across the pores. [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF has a small peak separation as it has a higher surface area of 264 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and a larger pore size of 1.6 nm compared to those (5.2 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and 1.4 nm) of [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF. This study offers a way to designing pseudocapacitors by pore surface engineering, via anchoring of redox-active units onto the pore walls.

COFs usually exhibit low intrinsic electrical conductivity, which limits their capacitance. This issue is addressed by increasing their intrinsic conductivity. For example, coordinating nickel(II) ions

![Fig. 64](image-url)  
(a) Representative galvanostatic charge–discharge responses for DAAQ-TFP COF (red), monomer 1 (black), DAB-TFP COF (green), monomer 2 (purple) and a carbon black-only electrode (blue) at a current density of 0.1 A g$^{-1}$. (b) Plots of the average capacitances (of 3 electrodes, error bars $= \pm$1 std. dev.) of each electrode type at different applied current densities. (c) Cyclic voltammograms (50 mV s$^{-1}$) of a DAAQ-TFP COF slurry-modified electrode (blue) and a DAAQ-TFP thin film (180 nm) (red) in 1.0 M H$_2$SO$_4$. The integrated charge of the oxidative wave and the percentage of quinones accessed are listed for each cyclic voltammogram. (d) Thin-film capacitances derived from GCDC experiments at a current density of 150 mA cm$^{-2}$. A DAAQ-TFP COF slurry-modified electrode (teal) and a blank Au electrode (gray) show low capacitance values. Oriented thin films each show improved capacitance as a function of thickness: 250 nm (red), 98 nm (blue) and 62 nm (green). Adapted with permission from ref. 121 and 122, Copyright 2013 and 2015 ACS.

![Fig. 65](image-url)  
Charge and discharge curves of (a) [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF and (b) [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF at different current densities. (c) Charge and discharge stability of [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF over 100 cycles at a current density of 500 mA g$^{-1}$. (d) CV profiles of [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{100\%}$-NiP-COF (red curve), [TEMPO]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF (blue curve), [Ph]$\textsubscript{50\%}$-NiP-COF (black curve) and a mixture of carbon black and PTFE (dotted curve), in the form of film electrodes. Adapted with permission from ref. 125. Copyright 2015 Wiley-VCH.
into salphen COFs to form conductive Ni-COF (Fig. 63j) enhances the electrical conductivity to $1.3 \times 10^{-2}$ and $1.2 \, \text{S cm}^{-1}$ for powder and thin film forms, respectively.\textsuperscript{417} The synergistic effects of the conjugated skeleton, ordered pores and dense redox units enable a high specific capacitance of 1257 F g$^{-1}$ at 1 A g$^{-1}$, with 94% capacitance retention after 10 000 cycles. An asymmetric capacitor is prepared by using activated carbon as the negative electrode and Ni-COF as the positive electrode; it delivers a capacitance of 417 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 1 A g$^{-1}$ to achieve an energy density of 130 W h kg$^{-1}$ and a power density of 839 W kg$^{-1}$. Knoevenagel condensation yields C=C bond linked g-C$_3$N$_4$/COF (Fig. 63k) which affords a flexible thin film electrode for fabricating microsupercapacitors (MSCs).\textsuperscript{418} As revealed by CV measurements, the specific areal capacitances reach 15.2, 9.4 and 5.1 mF cm$^{-2}$ at scan rates of 2, 100 and 500 mV s$^{-1}$, respectively (Fig. 66a and b). The galvanostatic charge–discharge curves show nearly triangular shapes and confirm the capacitive behaviour of COF-MSC. The capacitance retains up to 45% when the current density is increased from 0.05 to 5 mA cm$^{-2}$ (Fig. 66c). COF-MSC is stable enough to achieve 93.1% capacitance retention even after 5000 charge–discharge cycles.

\textbf{e-JUC-510, e-JUC-511 and e-JUC-512 (Fig. 63l) nanosheets have been investigated for supercapacitive properties.\textsuperscript{419} The 22 nm-thick nanosheets of e-JUC-510, e-JUC-511 and e-JUC-512 reach capacitances of 4.17, 5.46 and 5.85 mF cm$^{-2}$ at 1000 mV s$^{-1}$, respectively. A power density of 5.32 and 4.08 W cm$^{-2}$ is achieved with e-JUC-511 and e-JUC-512, respectively. Preparing COF composites by mixing with conducting polymers, graphene and nickel nanowires improves their electrical conductivity. Inserting conductive poly(3,4-ethylendioxyniophene) (PEDOT) into the pores of DAAQ-TFP COF (Fig. 63a) forms a PEDOT@dDAQ-TFP-COF composite.\textsuperscript{420} This electrode exhibits an electrical conductivity of 1.1 S cm$^{-1}$, a high specific capacitance of 1663 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 1 A g$^{-1}$, ultrafast charge–discharge rate performance, with a capacitance of 998 F g$^{-1}$ at 500 A g$^{-1}$ and excellent stability after 10 000 cycles. A TpPa-COF@PANI/polyaniline (PANI) (Fig. 63e) composite exhibits a specific capacitance of 93 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 0.2 A g$^{-1}$ and shows 83% capacity retention after 30 000 cycles.\textsuperscript{421} Nanocoating of TpPa-COF (Fig. 63e) on nickel nanowires (NiNWs) yields a metal–COF composite, NiNWs@TpPa-COFs.\textsuperscript{422} This hybrid material shows a capacitance of 426 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 2 A g$^{-1}$ and retains a capacitance of 314 F g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 50 A g$^{-1}$. An \textit{in situ} growth of COF$_7$DAAQ-HTA on 3D graphene (Fig. 63m) enables the preparation of a composite thin film, which achieves a capacitance of 31.7 mF cm$^{-2}$.\textsuperscript{419} The capacitance stems from an enhanced conductivity as well as increased accessibility of redox-active sites when the films are deposited on graphene.

These key strategies and progress unambiguously demonstrate that COFs are unique in designing electrodes for pseudocapacitive energy storage. Skeletons, side walls and pores can be developed for integrating redox-active units in the preparation of COF electrodes. These approaches provide a way to tailored interfaces so that redox reactions and capacitive energy storage are mediated in one framework. How to increase the conductivity, density and accessibility of redox-active sites and optimal pore size and shape is a key issue to be solved to fabricate COFs that combine power density, energy density and rate performance.

\subsection*{9.2 Lithium ion batteries}

The ordered pores enable lithium ion storage and make COFs function as lithium batteries when coupled with redox-active skeletons. Redox-active naphthalenediimide (NDINA) units have been interwoven into D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF (Fig. 67a) that functions as a cathode for lithium ion batteries.\textsuperscript{324} The carbyl groups of NDINA serve as the redox active species for the reversible lithiation and delithiation processes (Fig. 68a). D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF exhibits a superior performance to the NDINA cathode, as D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF successfully resolves the dissolution issue. At a current density of 200 mA g$^{-1}$ (equivalent to 2.4C), the initial capacity of NDINA is only 7.9 mA g$^{-1}$, corresponding to 10% accessibility of the imide groups, which is five times lower than that (42 mA g$^{-1}$) of D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF. After 50 cycles, the capacity of NDINA decreases to 4.1 mA h g$^{-1}$, while D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF retains its capacity up to 21 mA h g$^{-1}$. The better performance of D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF is attributed to its high porosity of 1583 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$, as well as its ordered mesoporous channel of 5.06 nm and large pore volume of 0.78 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$, which facilitate Li$^+$ ion diffusion. The capacity is enhanced by \textit{in situ} growth of D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF on carbon nanotube (CNT) wires to produce a D$_{TP}$-A$_{NDI}$-COF@CNT composite. CNTs increase its conductivity to achieve a capacity of 67 mA h g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 200 mA g$^{-1}$ while retaining 100% coulombic efficiency over 100 cycles (Fig. 68b and c).

Carbazole Cz-COF1 (Fig. 67b) is redox active and shows a capacity of 628 mA h g$^{-1}$ at a current density of 100 mA g$^{-1}$, which is much better than that of the amorphous counterpart Cz-CMP1 (313 mA h g$^{-1}$).\textsuperscript{119} This difference suggests that an ordered structure is crucial for facilitating lithium ion transport and increasing capacity. At a current density of 200 mA g$^{-1}$, Cz-COF1 exhibits long-term cycling stability. For instance, Cz-COF1 retains a capacity of 236 mA h g$^{-1}$, while the
coulombic efficiency is 99% even after 400 cycles. These results demonstrate the key roles of the ordered structures and 1D channels of COFs in battery applications.

Microporous PIBN COF (1.5 nm) (Fig. 67c) with abundant carbonyl groups has been prepared by reacting tetramino-benzoquinone (TABQ) with pyromellitic dianhydride (PMDA)
Graphene. The abundant carbonyl groups in PIBN COF and the PIBN–G composite has been prepared by growing PIBN COF on CNTs. The discharge capacity of the PIBN–G composite is as high as 262.4 mA h g⁻¹ at a current density of 7.5C, while DANTB experiences a decrease of capacity to 75 mA h g⁻¹ only after 10 cycles. The improved cycling stability suggests that the COFs prevent the degradation of redox active units.

Fig. 68 (a) Electrochemical redox reaction of a naphthalene diimide unit. (b) Discharge–charge curves of DTP–ANOD-COF@CNTs upon 100 cycles at a rate of 2.4C (red, 1st cycle; orange, 10th cycle; yellow, 20th cycle; green, 50th cycle; blue, 80th cycle; and purple, 100th cycle). (c) Capacities of DTP–ANOD-COF@CNTs (red line) and CNT (dotted black line) batteries and coulombic efficiencies of DTP–ANOD-COF@CNTs for 100 cycles (black line). Adapted with permission from ref. 324, Copyright 2015 Springer Nature.

Fig. 69 (a) Schematic gradual lithiation and delithiation of the different kinds of carbonyl groups of PIBN in discharge and charge cycles. (b) Rate performances of PIBN–G and PIBN and (c) discharge/charge profiles. The current and capacity are based on the mass of PIBN. Adapted with permission from ref. 420, Copyright 2018 Wiley-VCH.

in dimethyl sulphoxide (DMSO) at 180 °C. Subsequently, a PIBN-G composite has been prepared by growing PIBN COF on graphene. The abundant carbonyl groups in PIBN COF and the PIBN-G composite account for 10 Li⁺ ions binding per unit to achieve a high charge capacity (Fig. 69a). The PIBN-G composite exhibits a capacity of 244.7 mA h g⁻¹ at a current density of 0.1C, corresponding to 86.1% utilisation efficiency of all carbonyl sites (Fig. 69b). The capacity stems from the ordered 1D channels with a 1.5 nm width that facilitate the transport of electrolytes, with sizes ranging from 0.38 to 0.72 nm (1,3-dioxolane, dimethoxyethane and lithium bis(trifluoromethanesulphonyl)imide (LiTFSI)). The discharge capacity of the PIBN-G composite is as high as 271.0 mA h g⁻¹ (601 W h kg⁻¹), which is close to the theoretical capacity of 280.0 mA h g⁻¹ (Fig. 69c). The enhanced performance of the composite originates from the facilitated ion transfer and improved conductivity.

β-Ketoenamine-linked Tp-DANT-COF (Fig. 67d) and imine-linked Tb-DANT-COF (Fig. 67e) with naphthalenediimide units serve as cathodes. Tp-DANT COF and Tb-DANT COF have improved cycling performances compared to monomeric 2,7-bis-((E)-benzylideneamino)benzo[1,2,3-ij]3,8-phenanthroline-1,3,6,8-(2H,7H)-tetrione (DANTB). For instance, at a high current density of 7.5C, the Tp-DANT COF cathode is able to deliver an initial capacity of 72.8 mA h g⁻¹ and a stable capacity of 71.7 mA h g⁻¹ after 600 cycles. On the other hand, Tb-DANT COF retains a capacity of 80.1 mA h g⁻¹ after 300 cycles at 3.4C, while DANTB experiences a decrease of capacity to 75 mA h g⁻¹ only after 10 cycles. The improved cycling stability suggests that the COFs prevent the degradation of redox active units.

N2-COF (Fig. 67f) and N3-COF (Fig. 67g) with pyrimidine and triazine knots exhibit high initial capacities of 737 (discharge) and 731 mA h g⁻¹ (charge) and of 689 (discharge) and 707 mA h g⁻¹ (charge), respectively, at a current density of 1 A g⁻¹. The energy storage is based on the two-electron redox reaction in the pyrimidine unit of N2-COF and the three-electron reaction in the triazine moiety of N3-COF, respectively. N2-COF and N3-COF also retain 82% and 81% of the initial capacities after 500 cycles, respectively.

Phenazine-linked DAPH-TFP COF (Fig. 67h) exceeds the performance of conventional anthraquinone-based lithium ion batteries. For instance, neat DAPH-TFP delivers a capacity of 81.7 mA h g⁻¹, while DAAQ-TFP is 53.5 mA h g⁻¹ at 0.5C. Incorporation of PEDOT further enhances the capacity to 93.2 mA h g⁻¹ for PEDOT@DAPHTFP. This originates from the improved conductivity in PEDOT@DAPH-TFP as evidenced by electrochemical impedance spectroscopy. PEDOT@DAPH-TFP retains unity coulombic efficiency after 500 cycles.

Mechanochemical grinding has been developed for preparing PA-COF (Fig. 67i) and TB-COF (Fig. 67j) with pyrimidine knots. PA-COF and TB-COF exhibit discharge capacities of 321.9 and 311.4 mA h g⁻¹ and charge capacities of 267.0 and 262.4 mA h g⁻¹, respectively, for the first cycle at a low current density of 0.1 A g⁻¹. Their coulombic efficiencies are 82.94 and 84.25%, respectively, after 3 cycles. Interestingly, PA-COF and TB-COF exhibit a gradual increase in capacity to 401.3 and 379.1 mA h g⁻¹, respectively, after 500 cycles, while the coulombic efficiency is increased to 99%. The improved capacity and efficiency originate from the gradual activation of the redox-active skeleton during the repeated charge–discharge processes. At a current density of 1 A g⁻¹, PA-COF and TB-COF exhibit capacities of 240.0 and 226.2 mA h g⁻¹, with capacity retentions of up to 74.8% and 72.7%, respectively, after 500 cycles.

Exfoliating COFs into CONs or growing COF sheets on conducting substrates enables the exploration of 2D organic sheets in energy storage. In CONs, the decreased layer number improves the accessibility of the redox-active sites, which is crucial to high-rate performance. In this case, a quick transport of electrons and ions becomes possible. DAAQ-TFP-COF (Fig. 63a) is exfoliated into 5 nm thick DAAQ-ECOF sheets via ball milling. The capacity of the DAAQ-ECOF sheets is doubled to reach 107 mA h g⁻¹ at a current density of 500 mA g⁻¹ and is tripled to yield 76 mA h g⁻¹ at 3000 mA g⁻¹ compared to that of pristine DAAQ-TFP-COF. Remarkably, DAAQ-ECOF exhibits a capacity of 107 mA h g⁻¹ with 98% retention after 1800 cycles.
at a current density of 500 mA g\(^{-1}\). Similarly, exfoliated DABQ-ECOF (Fig. 67k) with redox-active pyrene tetrone sites and TEMPO-ECOF (Fig. 67l) with redox-active TEMPO units have been developed for lithium ion batteries. DABQ-ECOF and TEMPO-ECOF exhibit capacities of 210 and 110 mA h g\(^{-1}\), which are 35\% and 53\% enhancements, respectively, compared to those of the bulk DABQ-COF and TEMPO-COF at a current density of 20 mA g\(^{-1}\). Exfoliated TFPB-COF (Fig. 67m) with a rich benzene backbone exhibits an initial capacity of 1369 mA h g\(^{-1}\), which decreases to 968 mA h g\(^{-1}\) after 300 cycles. This is much superior to that (126 mA h g\(^{-1}\)) of bulk TFPB-COF after 300 cycles.\(^{427}\) Interestingly, IISERP-CON1 (Fig. 67n) with a 1,3,4-triazole linker is self-exfoliated during the reaction, owing to its flexible triazole unit, enabling the direct preparation of anodes.\(^{428}\) It exhibits a capacity of 720 mA h g\(^{-1}\) at a current density of 100 mA g\(^{-1}\). This is attributed to the hydroxyl groups and nitrogen sites which enable reversible binding of Li\(^+\) ions.

Usually, the imine C—N bond and phenyl unit hardly serve as redox-active moieties. Growing a 5 nm thick COF-LZU1 sheet (Fig. 67o) onto carbon nanotubes (CNTs) forms a COF@CNT composite, which achieves a capacity of 1536 mA h g\(^{-1}\) at a current density of 100 mA g\(^{-1}\) (Fig. 70a).\(^{326}\) In contrast, bulk pristine COF-LZU1 powder shows a capacity of only 125 mA h g\(^{-1}\) (Fig. 70b). Density functional theory (DFT) calculations reveal that a 14-electron process is involved in energy storage (Fig. 70c). All the C=N linkages and aromatic C=C bonds of COF-LZU1@CNT induce redox reaction and contribute to the reversible binding of Li\(^+\) ions. However, other studies on imine-linked COFs@CNTs did not show this phenomenon. The COF@CNT anode exhibits a gradual activation process. Initially, the anode has discharge and charge capacities of 928 and 383 mA h g\(^{-1}\), respectively, with a coulombic efficiency of 41.3\%. The discharge and charge capacities increase to 1032 and 1021 mA h g\(^{-1}\), respectively, owing to layer expansion during the charge–discharge process after 500 cycles.

Fully \(\pi\)-conjugated 2D CCP-HATN (Fig. 67p) with a hexaaza-triphenylene knot and a C=C linkage shows a capacity of 62.5 mA h g\(^{-1}\).\(^{429}\) This capacity is levelled by directly growing a 2.8 nm-thick 2D CCP-HATN sheet (surface area = 317 cm\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\), pore sizes = 0.68 and 1.28 nm, theoretically 0.8 and 1.6 nm) on CNTs to form a 2D CCP-HATN@CNT hybrid. In contrast to the result of COF-LZU1@CNT, the resulting composite shows a capacity of only 116 mA h g\(^{-1}\), in which the contribution of CNTs is 31 mA h g\(^{-1}\). Growing CONs or nanosheets on CNTs is a general approach to increase the accessibility of the redox active sites as well as conductivity, so that the capacity and rate performance are improved simultaneously.

### 9.3 Lithium sulphur batteries

The lithium–sulphur battery (LSB) is an emerging energy storage device, owing to its high theoretical capacity as well as sulphur abundancy. However, the current status of research is still seeking a solution to the shuttle effect, i.e. the dissolution of polysulphide intermediates into electrolyte, which seriously impairs its cycling performance. Nevertheless, COFs offer a different platform for challenging this hurdle. As COFs are designable, they serve as hosts to confine sulphur, while their backbones can form covalent bonds with sulphur or polysulphides to prevent the dissolution and shuttle effect.

Confining sulphur into crystalline porous triazine frameworks has been reported to generate cathodes for LSBs. As a proof of concept, a high temperature melt-diffusion method at 155 °C loads 34 wt\% sulphur into microporous CTF-1 (Fig. 14m).\(^{430}\) The resulting CTF-1/S@155 °C composite delivers a discharge–charge capacity of 1497 and 1304 mA h g\(^{-1}\), respectively, in the first cycle at a current density of 0.1C. The low potential hysteresis of 0.2 V between the discharge and charge processes indicates the fast transition kinetics of lithium polysulphides and lithium sulphides in the pores of CTF-1. This is attributed to the improved electrical contact between the embedded sulphur and CTF-1 wall. The discharge capacity of CTF-1/S@155 °C decreases to 762 mA h g\(^{-1}\) after 50 cycles at a current density of 0.1C. In contrast, the CTF-1/S@RT composite prepared at room temperature delivers a lower initial capacity of 1015 mA h g\(^{-1}\) and decreases to 480 mA h g\(^{-1}\) after 20 cycles. This low performance results from the poor inclusion of sulphur in CTF-1 at low temperature,
which greatly impairs the performance as intermediates can easily diffuse out into the electrolyte. This comparison illustrates that successful embedment of sulphur in pores is key to their performance.

Large porosity plays a key role in the physical loading of sulphur into COFs. For example, Por-COF/S and Py-COF/S with sulphur loading contents of 55 and 70 wt%, respectively, have been synthesised.\textsuperscript{414,413} Por-CTF (Fig. 35c) has a pore volume of 0.71 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$ and Por-CTF/S exhibits an initial discharge capacity of 1166 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.5C. The discharge capacity decreases to 929 mA h g$^{-1}$ in the second cycle and then gradually decreases to 633 mA h g$^{-1}$ after 200 cycles, which is 0.16% per cycle decay at 0.5C. This decrease is probably related to the residual sulphur on the outer surface of Por-CTF. Py-CTF (Fig. 26a) shows a high pore volume of 1.25 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$ and 70 wt% sulphur is loaded into the pores by the melt-diffusion method. Py-COF/S exhibits a high initial discharge capacity of 1064 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 1C and achieves a capacity as high as 963.4 mA h g$^{-1}$ after 100 cycles.

Inducing electrostatic interactions between lithium polysulphides (Li$_x$S$_y$) and the pore walls of COFs stabilises the Li$_x$S$_y$ species and reduces the shuttle effect. For example, loading sulphur into COF-1 (Fig. 14d) to form COF-1/S\textsuperscript{433} induces interactions between positively polarised B$^{+4}$ atoms and negatively polarised O$^{-}$ atoms of the linkages in COF-1 with S$^{2-}$ and Li$^+$, respectively, which mitigate the shuttle effect. The resulting composite exhibits an initial capacity of 1628 mA h g$^{-1}$ while retaining 95% coulombic efficiency over 100 cycles at a current density of 0.2C.\textsuperscript{415} This performance originates from interactions with pore walls which trap lithium polysulphides in the COF pores.

One pot in situ sulphur immobilisation offers a facile approach to covalently link sulphur in CTFs. Fluorine decorated FCTF-S (Fig. 71a) with a 50 wt% sulphur loading content has been developed by heating the perfluorinated aromatic nitrile monomer with sulphur at 160 °C initially and then 400 °C.\textsuperscript{414} This temperature-programming method melts sulphur at 160 °C, promotes the ring-opening polymerisation of S$_8$ and subsequently facilitates the trimerisation of nitrile to generate FCTF-S at 400 °C. X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) proves the existence of C=S bonds. Moreover, the polar semi-ionic C-F bonds in FCTF-S induce a positively charged framework that can trap the negatively charged polysulphides via electrostatic interactions. These features enable sulphur confinement in FCTF-S to achieve an initial capacity of 1296 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.1C and a capacity of 833 mA h g$^{-1}$ after 150 cycles at 0.5C.

A fluoro-substituted COF (COF-F) (Fig. 71b) forms covalent bonds with sulphur and loads 61 wt% sulphur.\textsuperscript{415} This composite exhibits an initial discharge capacity of 1120 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.1C and shows a decay rate of 0.04% per cycle over 100 cycles, indicating that covalent bonds prevent the shuttling of lithium polysulphide intermediates. S-CTF-1 (Fig. 71c),\textsuperscript{416} SF-CTF-1 (Fig. 71d)\textsuperscript{437} and S-COF-V (Fig. 71e)\textsuperscript{226} have been explored. S-CTF-1 is prepared similarly to FCTF-S via high temperature sulphur melting and ring opening polymerisation of S$_8$ for covalent sulphur immobilisation. It achieves an initial capacity of 670 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.05C and cycling performance with 85.8% retentivity after 300 cycles. Stepwise temperature-programming synthesis at 160 °C and then 400 °C promotes trimerisation of nitride groups to form F-CTF, which upon covalent bonding of sulphur chains to the triazine backbone yields SF-CTF-1 (Fig. 73a). It achieves a capacity of 1138.2 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.05C with a retentivity of 81.6% at 1C after 300 cycles (Fig. 73b and c).

The vinyl-functionalised mesoporous COF (Fig. 71e, COF-V) reacts with elemental sulphur at 200 °C to form S-COF-V, which achieves an initial capacity of 1324 mA h g$^{-1}$ and a capacity of 959 mA h g$^{-1}$ after 100 cycles at a current density of 0.2C.\textsuperscript{226} Appending vinylene groups to the pore walls of H$_2$P-COF-BATA (Fig. 71f) enables the post-synthetic grafting of polysulphides via radical copolymerisation reaction.\textsuperscript{438} The resulting S@H$_2$P-COF-BATA reaches a stable discharge capacity of 1100 mA h g$^{-1}$ after exhaustive step-wise charge-discharge assessment from 0.1C to 0.5C, which is superior to that (810 mA h g$^{-1}$) of non-vinyl S@H$_2$P-COF.

A novel strategy for covalently immobilising polysulphide chains into an imine-linked framework, i.e. TFPPy-ETTA-COF (Fig. 71g), has been developed to prevent the shuttle effect of polysulphides.\textsuperscript{419} By heating sulphur with TFPPy-ETTA-COF at 300 °C, the C==N imine units in TFPPy-ETTA-COF trigger the ring-opening polymerisation of cyclic S$_8$ to form polysulphide chains and anchor them onto the pore walls via C=S bonds. This covalent immobilisation transforms inert TFPPy-ETTA-COF into redox-active polysulphide@TFPPy-ETTA-COF with a 64 wt% polysulphide loading content. The resulting polysulphide@TFPPy-ETTA-COF exhibits an almost unchanged capacity after 60 cycles as well as retains up to 54% of the initial capacity (1069 mA h g$^{-1}$) after 130 cycles (Fig. 74). A slow capacity decay suggests that covalent immobilisation is critical to performance.

For the immobilisation of elemental sulphur or polysulphides, COF-F (Fig. 71b) undergoes nucleophilic substitution with Se$_2$, forming COF-F-Se$_2$.\textsuperscript{440} The high conductivity of COF-F-Se$_2$ enhances its capacity. Remarkably, COF-F-Se$_2$ delivers a discharge capacity of 1633 and 1163 mA h g$^{-1}$ at 0.1C and 1C, respectively. COF-F-Se$_2$ exhibits a cycling performance of 59% retention after 100 cycles.

The current strategies to confine sulphur or polysulphides have witnessed a great achievement from simple physical loading, to strong interactions and to covalent immobilisation in designing COFs for lithium sulphur batteries. Although this is still in its infancy, designing COFs to enhance sulphur content and to improve cycling stability is an important direction worthy of further investigation.

### 9.4 Sodium ion batteries

COF films with different thicknesses have been prepared as rechargeable anodes for sodium ion batteries.\textsuperscript{441} By adopting the ball-milling method, DAAQ-TFP COF (Fig. 63a) films with thicknesses of 100–250 nm can be prepared in 30 min. Dissolving these thin films in methane sulphonic acid followed by reprecipitation with methanol yields films with thicknesses of 4–12 nm. These films serve as anodes for sodium ion batteries and achieve capacities of 500 and 450 mA h g$^{-1}$ at
current densities of 50 mA g\(^{-1}\) and 75 mA g\(^{-1}\), respectively. Remarkably, their capacity retention is up to 99% even after 10,000 cycles, demonstrating their promising cycling stability (Fig. 75). The excellent performance originates from their thin film structure, which balances the reactivity and stability of the radical intermediates, leading to cycling durability.

Imine-linked TFPB-TAPT COF (Fig. 71h) could serve as an anode material for sodium ion batteries, delivering an initial reversible capacity of 246 mA h g\(^{-1}\) and retaining a capacity of 125 mA h g\(^{-1}\) after 500 cycles at a current density of 30 mA g\(^{-1}\).\(^{442}\) In this case, the nitrogen atoms in the imine linkages and triazine knots bind to Na\(^+\) ions, as confirmed by N–Na bond...
formation in XPS, with a Na 1s peak at 1071 eV. Therefore, designing COFs with abundant heteroatoms that are redox active and enable interactions with Na⁺ ions offer a way to constructing electrodes for sodium ion batteries.

TQBQ-COF (Fig. 71i) with triquinoxalinylene and benzoquinone units achieves a high reversible capacity of 452.0 mAh g⁻¹ and maintains 352.3 mAh g⁻¹ after 100 cycles at 0.02 A g⁻¹. DFT calculations reveal that 12 Na⁺ ions are stored per TQBQ-COF unit owing to the pyrazine and carbonyl sites. This is in agreement with the fact that the C=O, C–O and C–N peak intensities vary in the sodiated and desodiated samples as revealed by XPS. A pouch cell consisting of a Na anode, a TQBQ-COF cathode and NaPF⁶–DEGDME electrolyte is assembled to achieve a capacity of 54.4 mAh g⁻¹ after 20 cycles at a current of 50 mA. This hints at a practical application of COFs in future pouch cell set-ups.

### 9.5 Potassium ion batteries

A few layers of boronate ester-linked COF-10 with a thickness of 6 nm (Fig. 71j) are grown onto CNTs to fabricate an anode for potassium ion batteries. The resulting COF-10@CNT has an initial charge capacity of 348 mA h g⁻¹ (Fig. 76a), which is much superior to that of COF-10 itself (130 mA h g⁻¹). The reversible capacity of COF-10@CNT reaches 288 mA h g⁻¹ after 500 cycles at a current density of 0.1 A g⁻¹, with a contribution from the CNTs of 24.6 mA h g⁻¹ (Fig. 76b). The K⁺ ion storage is driven by π-cation interactions between K⁺ ions and the π clouds of the triphenylene knot and biphenyl linker of COF-10. After the first cycle, the interlayer spacing is found to increase from 0.35 to 0.41 nm, owing to the intercalation of K⁺ ions between layers.
motion is highly possible. This is a future direction that deserves further efforts.

10. Adsorption and separation

Porous materials have been widely and intensively explored for adsorption and separation as their high pore volumes can offer spaces large enough to accommodate molecules, while their pore sizes, shapes and walls enable the discrimination of guests. Among various frameworks, COFs are unique as they are fully designable in terms of both their skeletons and pores to create tailor-made interfaces for controlling their interactions with specific targets (refer to Section 2.2 Adsorption units). This structural designability enables the development of various COFs for tackling adsorption and separation and offers a chemical basis for a wide scope of targets as different molecules and ions require different interactions (Scheme 8). Progress over the past 15 years in interfacial design has showcased a diversity of COFs to challenge this goal.

10.1 Gas adsorption

Hydrogen adsorption is interesting as H\textsubscript{2} has a high-volume energy density as a fuel. Adsorption of H\textsubscript{2} requires small pores to confine H\textsubscript{2} molecules, while an effective approach to increasing interactions between porous materials and H\textsubscript{2} is quite limited. Most porous materials for H\textsubscript{2} adsorption are used at extremely low temperature at 77 K or under high pressure. This is because there are no specific interactions involved between porous materials and H\textsubscript{2}.

Early examples of COFs have been developed for targeting H\textsubscript{2} adsorption. Table 1 summarises the capacities for hydrogen adsorption by COF-1, COF-5, COF-6, COF-8, COF-10, COF-102, COF-103, COF-18 Å and TDCOF-5.\textsuperscript{11} Among them, COF-102 and COF-103 achieve high capacities of 72.4 and 70.5 mg g\textsuperscript{-1}, respectively. Unfortunately, all these results are obtained at a low temperature of 77 K. A cobalt-based phthalocyanine COF (CoPc-BPDA COF) shows a hydrogen uptake of 1.2 wt% at 77 K and 1 bar (Fig. 77a).\textsuperscript{445}

Ammonia is a Lewis base and a corrosive gas. Reversible storage is a must for its transportation and industrial use. Boroxine or boronate ester-linked COFs are efficient for NH\textsubscript{3} adsorption, owing to their high content of boron atoms with open 2p\textsubscript{z} orbitals, which triggers Lewis acid–base interactions with NH\textsubscript{3} to attain a high adsorption capacity.\textsuperscript{446} COF-10 (Fig. 71j) with 3.4 nm sized mesopores and a surface area of 1200 m\textsuperscript{2} g\textsuperscript{-1} shows an uptake capacity of 15 mol kg\textsuperscript{-1}, which is superior to those of commercial adsorbents.

COF-10 is regenerated after heating at 200 °C under 0.1 Torr for 12 h, while its adsorption capacity after three cycles decreases by 4.5%. However, the pore size distribution of COF-10 spreads by 1–3 nm after three cycle. As the NH\textsubscript{3} uptake of COF-10 is saturated above a pressure of 35 bar, while more CH\textsubscript{4} can be trapped even above 40 bar. The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) requires H\textsubscript{2} and CH\textsubscript{4} storage capacities of 4.5 wt%\textsuperscript{447} at –40 to 85 °C and 5–12 bar and 50 wt% at –40 to 85 °C and 1–12 bar, respectively.\textsuperscript{448} For CH\textsubscript{4} uptake, none of the COFs has reached the DOE target. In order to improve the H\textsubscript{2} uptake of COFs by enhancing metal–hydrogen orbital interactions, integrating transition metals into COFs has been tested. However, this approach sacrifices gravimetric adsorption capacity, owing to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>H\textsubscript{2} adsorption capacities of COFs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COF material</td>
<td>H\textsubscript{2} capacity (mg g\textsuperscript{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-1</td>
<td>14.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-5</td>
<td>35.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-6</td>
<td>22.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-10</td>
<td>39.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-102</td>
<td>72.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-103</td>
<td>70.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COF-18 Å</td>
<td>15.5 (at 1 bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDCOF-5</td>
<td>16.0 (at 1 bar)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme 8 Strategies for designing COFs for adsorption and separation.

\textsuperscript{1} Ref.
the heavy weight of metal species. Designing COFs to have high surface areas and small pores and to improve interactions is critical to room temperature H₂ and CH₄ adsorption. This direction is worthy of investigation.

Elaborate design of COFs has advanced CO₂ uptake and separation with the aim of achieving high capacity and selectivity. CO₂ is a gaseous molecule without dipolar moment but with a large quadrupole moment. Boronate- and boroxine-linked COFs have limited interactions with CO₂ and their CO₂ uptake capacity is determined by their pore size and pore volume. For example, COF-1, COF-5, COF-6, COF-8, COF-10, COF-102 and COF-103 exhibit a pore-size determined CO₂ adsorption at 273 K. In this series, COF-6 (Fig. 21c) with the smallest pore size of 0.9 nm exhibits the highest CO₂ capacity of 166 mg g⁻¹ at 273 K and 760 Torr.⁷⁸ Due to the specific 3D structure of triptycene, TDCOF-5 (Fig. 77c) with a triptycene knot exhibits a high surface area of 3832 m² g⁻¹. In TDCOF-5, the space-enlarging triptycene knot renders the aromatic planes parallel to the pore channels. This structure enables more boron sites to be exposed to CO₂. As a result, TDCOF-5 with a pore size of 2.6 nm exhibits an uptake capacity of 92 mg g⁻¹ at 273 K and 1 bar, with a Qₘ value of 21.8 kJ mol⁻¹, while COF-5 (2.7 nm) shows a capacity of only 38.7 mg g⁻¹ under the same conditions. ³¹⁹

For CO₂ uptake, we have explored two strategies for designing COFs, i.e. skeleton design and pore surface engineering to show their effectiveness in enhancing their interactions with CO₂. To find the principle behind CO₂-adsorbing COFs, we have developed microporous hexagonal COFs with different knots but similar pore sizes and volumes. Four hexagonal COFs, i.e. TFPB–TAPB–COF, TFPA–TAPB–COF, BTMA–TAPA–COF and TFPA–TAPA–COF, with different triarylamine contents have been developed. The triarylamino knot that can interact with CO₂ due to its weak basicity and the triphenyl benzene knot that negligibly interacts with CO₂ are selected for the construction of imine-linked COFs. Interestingly, despite their weak point-to-point interaction, COFs with a high density of these weakly interactive sites induce a remarkable collective effect. Indeed, in this series, TFPA-TAPA-COF (Fig. 21g) shows the highest capacity to achieve CO₂ uptakes of 52 and 105 mg g⁻¹ at 298 and 273 K, respectively, and exhibits a Qₘ value of 28.4 kJ mol⁻¹.²³ These results indicate that introducing basicity into COFs is effective in adsorbing CO₂. One key finding is that COFs can amplify the insignificant individual effect into collective results. This discloses a general strategy for designing COFs to achieve CO₂ uptake and separation.

Using different nitrogen-containing units including triphenylamine (TPA), triphenylpyridine (TPP) and triphenyltriazine (TPT)⁴⁴ enables the design of a series of amine, pyridine and triazine knotted hexagonal COFs for CO₂ uptake. The TPA, TPP and TPT knots enable the synthesis of a series of hexagonal COFs via the [C₃ + C₃] topology diagram. The pore sizes range from 1.80 to 2.01 nm for TPA-COFs and 2.13 to 2.55 nm for TPT-COFs. TPA-TPA-COF (Fig. 77d), TPA-TPP-COF (Fig. 77e) and TPA-TPT-COF (Fig. 77f) exhibit CO₂ uptake capacities of 68.68, 82.42 and 91.15 mg g⁻¹ at 273 K and 1 bar (Fig. 78), with Qₘ values of 16.05, 25.88 and 28.11 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. On the other hand, TPT-TPA-COF (Fig. 77g), TPT-TPP-COF (Fig. 77h), and TPT-TPT-COF (Fig. 79b) show CO₂ adsorption capacities of 54.03, 59.44 and 92.38 mg g⁻¹ at 273 K and 1 bar (Fig. 78h), with Qₘ values of 9.70, 16.97 and 30.59 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. Clearly, the nitrogen content in the COFs is a main factor in controlling the CO₂ uptake. As the nitrogen atoms in pyridine units (TPP) are electronegative, they endow the skeleton with polarised positive and negative charges which enhance interactions with CO₂. As a result, the TPP COF is more accessible to CO₂ than the TPA COF.

Besides knot structures, linkages also play a role in CO₂ uptake. A typical example is the azine linkage which has two N atoms in one unit and is efficient in CO₂ uptake. ACOF-1 (Fig. 79c) is constructed by condensing hydrazine with 1,3,5-triformylbenzene under solvothermal conditions. The short
N-N linkage allows the construction of hexagonal ACOF-1 with a small pore size of 0.94 nm. Indeed, ACOF-1 exhibits a BET surface area of 1176 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and a CO$_2$ uptake capacity of 177 mg g$^{-1}$ and a $Q_{st}$ value of 27.6 kJ mol$^{-1}$ at 273 K and 1 bar. Azine-linked COF-JLU2 (Fig. 79d) with a C$_6$-symmetric 1,3,5-triformylphloroglucinol knot and a pore size of 0.96 nm has a BET surface area of 415 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and exhibits a CO$_2$ uptake capacity of 217 mg g$^{-1}$ and a $Q_{st}$ value of 31 kJ mol$^{-1}$, which are higher than those of ACOF-1. Noticeably, COF-JLU2 exhibits a CO$_2$/N$_2$ selectivity of 77. COF-JLU2 achieves superior uptake owing to the strong affinity with CO$_2$ via its N and O rich backbone. Changing the knots to the C$_6$-symmetric hexaphenylbenzene produces azine-linked HEX-COF-1 (Fig. 14o), which has triangular pores with a pore size of 1.1 nm. It reaches a CO$_2$ uptake capacity of 200 mg g$^{-1}$ and a $Q_{st}$ value of 42 kJ mol$^{-1}$. The affinity with CO$_2$ molecules originates from the narrow triangular pore and the dense nitrogen atoms on the pore walls.

Recently, the azine linkage has been used for the construction of 3D-HNU-5 COF (Fig. 79e) via ionic liquid-assisted synthesis. The two-fold interpenetrated 3D-HNU-5 has a pore size of 1.01 nm and a BET surface area of 864 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$, which is lower than those of most 3D COFs (1400–3100 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$). At 273 K and 1 bar, the CO$_2$ uptake capacity is 123 mg g$^{-1}$. The uptake process is reversible, showing no deterioration after five cycles. 3D-HNU-5 is useful as a support for CO$_2$ conversion to produce cyclic carbonates, showcasing its potential in carbon sequestration.

The imine C-N linkage has two effects; C-N bond polarisation induces partially positive charges and negative charges to the skeleton and the lone pair of nitrogen shows basicity. Imine-linked Cz-COF (Fig. 79f) with the carbazole (Cz) linker and Tz-COF with the

Fig. 78 Pore size distribution profiles of the TPA-COFs: (a) TPA–TPA-COF (TPA-COF-1), (b) TPA–TPP-COF (TPA-COF-2), (c) TPA–TPT-COF (TPA-COF-3) and (d) TPT–TPA-COF (TPT-COF-4), (e) TPT–TPP-COF (TPT-COF-5) and (f) TPT–TPT-COF (TPT-COF-6). (g) CO$_2$ uptake profiles of the TPA-COFs at 273 K and 1 bar: TPA–TPA-COF (TPA-COF-1), TPA–TPP-COF (TPA-COF-2) and TPA–TPT-COF (TPA-COF-3). (h) CO$_2$ uptake profiles of the TPT-COFs at 273 K and 1 bar: TPT–TPA-COF (TPT-COF-4), TPT–TPP-COF (TPT-COF-5) and TPT–TPT-COF (TPT-COF-6). Adapted with permission from ref. 449, Copyright 2014 RSC.

Fig. 79 Structures of COFs designed for gas sorption.
benzobisthiazole (Tz) linker at 273 K and 1 bar exhibit a CO₂ uptake capacity of 110 mg g⁻¹ and 154 mg g⁻¹, with a Qₑ value of 20 and 22 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. Clearly, the dense heteroatoms improve CO₂ capture.⁴⁵¹

As one triazine unit has three Lewis basic N sites, the triazine knot has been known to enhance interactions with CO₂. COF-JLU6 (Fig. 55f) and COF-JLU7 (Fig. 79h) are prepared by condensing the triazine-centred triamine knot with dimethoxyterephthalaldehyde (DMTA) and dihydroxyterephthalaldehyde (DHTA) linkers and have surface areas of 1450 and 1392 m² g⁻¹, respectively. Their CO₂ uptake capacities at 273 K and 1 bar are 120 and 151 mg g⁻¹ and their Qₑ values are 30.8 and 28.1 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. Although COF-JLU7 (3.4 nm) is similar in pore size to COF-JLU6 (3.3 nm), the extra O atoms in COF-JLU7 contribute to an enhanced affinity with CO₂.¹⁵¹ As shown above, the skeleton plays an important role in CO₂ uptake. Besides skeletons, pore walls are critical as they offer the interface that interacts with CO₂, which directly determines the uptake capacity. We have explored pore surface engineering for the construction of tailor-made pore walls interfaces for CO₂ adsorption. For example, porphyrin [HO₂C]₂₅%-H₂P-COFs (X = 25, 50, 75 and 100) (Fig. 80a) with phenol groups on the walls are synthesised by three-component polycondensation. At 273 K and 1 bar, [HO₂C]₂₅%-H₂P-COF, [HO₂C]₅₀%-H₂P-COF, [HO₂C]₇₅%-H₂P-COF and [HO₂C]₁₀₀%-H₂P-COF exhibit CO₂ uptake capacities of 54, 46, 52 and 63 mg g⁻¹, with Qₑ values of 32.2, 29.3, 31.5 and 36.4 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. These results show that the OH sites endow the frameworks with increased affinity for CO₂. Upon catalyst-free ring opening reaction with succinic anhydride, [HO₂C]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs (X = 25, 50, 75 and 100) with different contents of carboxylic acid units on the pore walls are produced. The CO₂ uptake capacities of [HO₂C]₃₅%H₂P-COF, [HO₂C]₅₀%H₂P-COF, [HO₂C]₇₅%H₂P-COF and [HO₂C]₁₀₀%H₂P-COF at 273 K and 1 bar are increased to 96, 134, 157 and 174 mg g⁻¹, with Qₑ values of 38.2, 39.6, 41.2 and 43.5 kJ mol⁻¹, respectively. The carboxylic acid groups trigger strong interactions with CO₂, which leads to a capture capacity that is proportional to the content of carboxylic acid units in [HO₂C]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs. Notably, [HO₂C]₁₀₀%H₂P-COF exhibits a CO₂/N₂ selectivity of 77, which is promising for application in carbon dioxide adsorption.³⁶⁸

We have explored another type of pore surface engineering for creating tailor-made wall interfaces. We integrated a linker with ethynyl groups to produce a series of [HC≡C]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs (X = 0, 25, 50, 75 and 100) (Fig. 80b) with different ethynyl contents on the pore walls via three-component polycondensation. The click reaction between ethynyl units and various functionalised azides enables the systematic introduction of functional units onto the pore walls with tuned contents. Lacking CO₂-philic groups, [HC≡C]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs at 273 K and 1 bar exhibit low CO₂ capacities from 20 to 38 mg g⁻¹, with Qₑ values of 15.3–17.2 kJ mol⁻¹. Click reactions with the azide derivatives enable the introduction of ethyl (Et), ester (MeOAc), ethanol (EtOH), carboxylic acid (AcOH) and amine (EtNH₂) groups onto the pore walls to yield [Et]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs, [MeOAc]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs, [EtOH]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs, [AcOH]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs and [EtNH₂]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs (X = 25, 50, 75 and 100), respectively. We observed that the functional groups increase the Qₑ values with a general trend of [EtNH₂]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs > [MeOAc]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs > [EtOH]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs > [AcOH]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs > [Et]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs (nonpolar) ≈ [HC≡C]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs. Moreover, we observed that the content of functional units exerts a direct influence on CO₂ adsorption. For instance, [Et]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs at 273 K and 1 bar exhibit uptake capacities of 38–55 mg g⁻¹. In this case, a high ethyl content leads to a low CO₂ uptake capacity as the pore volume is decreased. In contrast, [MeOAc]ₓ⁻₅%H₂P-COFs (nonpolar) exhibit CO₂ uptake capacities of 65–88 mg g⁻¹, with their highest uptake capacities at X = 50. The other is the pore volume. In this case, although increasing the content of functional groups on the pore walls increases interactions, the pore volume is also simultaneously reduced. In consideration of these points, [EtNH₂]₇₅%H₂P-COFs at 273 K and 1 bar achieves the highest CO₂ capacity of 157 mg g⁻¹, with a Qₑ value of 20.8 kJ mol⁻¹.⁶⁹ This study opens a platform based on pore surface engineering to produce tailor-made COFs for CO₂ capture.

COFs have been explored for CO₂/H₂ separation. For example, β-ketoenamine-linked NUS-2 and NUS-3 nanosheets (Fig. 79d and i) have been developed as fillers to mix with polymer matrices such as Ultem and PBI to prepare NUS-2@Ultem, NUS-3@Ultem (Fig. 81a), NUS-2@PBI and NUS-3@PBI membranes. The amine groups of the β-ketoenamine linkages enhance CO₂ affinity. NUS-2 and NUS-3 exhibit CO₂ uptake capacities of 154 and 66 mg g⁻¹ at 273 K and 1 bar; the higher capacity of NUS-2 originates from
CO2 selectivity was found to be 116.8 at 273 K and 1 bar for NUS-H2/N2 and H2/CH4, respectively, surpassing the 2008 Robeson selectivities of 24.2, 84.0 and 100.2 are achieved for H2/CO2, H2/CH4 and CO2/N2, respectively. 453 Owing to the interlaced network, the resulting pores is an interesting subject deserving exploration. Similarly, in order to expose the nitrogen atoms of imine bonds and π faces to guest molecules, a sterically hindered 1,3,5-trimethyl-2,4,6-tris(4-aminophenyl)-benzene knot has been used to prepare TJNU-201 (Fig. 82d) and TJNU-202 (Fig. 82e). TJNU-201 and TJNU-202 achieve uptake capacities of 5.625 and 4.820 g g\(^{-1}\), respectively. 454

10.2 Vapour adsorption

COFs offer 1D nanochannels that are straight and have the same pore size across the material. This is unique as most porous organic polymers consist of amorphous networks that are full of chain interpenetration and entanglement, giving rise to small necks and dead holes across the materials. As such, COFs are expected to be efficient in vapour adsorption, as they enable high-rate uptake owing to their open 1D straight nanochannels.

The isotopes of iodine such as \(^{129}\text{I}\) and \(^{131}\text{I}\) are carcinogenic emissions from nuclear fission. In particular, \(^{129}\text{I}\) has a long half-life of 15.7 million years and is a threat to the ecosystem. These influences underpin broad interest in exploring efficient iodine capture materials. Nevertheless, traditional methods such as the use of elemental Ag to form AgI are expensive and low in terms of efficiency. 455

To identify the features of 1D channels in the adsorption of iodine, we have explored a series of imine-linked COFs with different topologies, such as hexagonal, tetragonal, trigonal and kagome shapes, as well as different pore sizes and different pore volumes. 451 The resulting TPB-DMTP-COF (Fig. 14l), TTA-TTB-COF (Fig. 82a), TTA-TFB-COF (Fig. 82b), TFB-CZ-PDA-COF (Fig. 67b) and ETAA-TPTA-COF (Fig. 82c) have BET surface areas of 1927, 1733, 1163, 1411 and 1822 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\) and pore volumes of 1.28, 1.01, 1.74 and 0.95 cm\(^3\) g\(^{-1}\), respectively. CV measurements reveal that these COFs are resistant to oxidation by iodine, suggesting that these COFs are stable for iodine capture. Notably, TPB-DMTP-COF, TTA-TTB-COF, TTA-TFB-COF, TFB-CZ-PDA-COF and ETAA-TPTA-COF exhibit exceptional iodine capture under ambient pressure at 350 K to reach saturation capacities of 6.2, 5.0, 2.7, 3.7 and 4.7 g g\(^{-1}\), respectively (Fig. 83a–c). Notably, these values are nearly the same as the theoretical capacities calculated from the pore volumes of the COFs and the density of iodine.

From absorption and infrared spectra, these COFs neither have iodine-attractive sites nor form charge-transfer complexes with iodine, supporting the fact that the spaces of 1D channels are fully accessible to iodine. Thus, the pore volume is the sole factor that determines iodine capture capacity. Remarkably, the capacity of TPB-DMTP-COF is more than two orders of magnitude higher than that of commercially deployed silver-doped zeolite mordenite (Ag-MOR) (Fig. 83d). 456 Recycling experiments reveal that their pore accessibilities are retained (>97% for TPB-DMTP-COF and 95% for TTA-TTB-COF) even after three cycles while retaining their crystallinities (Fig. 83e and f). These results suggest that COFs are robust against oxidative iodine and are suitable for practical applications in removing iodine. 21 Similarly, in order to expose the nitrogen atoms of imine bonds and π faces to guest molecules, a sterically hindered 1,3,5-trimethyl-2,4,6-tris(4-aminophenyl)-benzene knot has been used to prepare TJNU-201 (Fig. 82d) and TJNU-202 (Fig. 82e). TJNU-201 and TJNU-202 achieve uptake capacities of 5.625 and 4.820 g g\(^{-1}\), respectively. 457

Vapour permeance of 2.45 10\(^{-7}\) mol m\(^{-2}\) s\(^{-1}\) Pa\(^{-1}\) over other bulky gases. In fact, high selectivities of 24.2, 84.0 and 100.2 are achieved for H2/CO2, H2/N2 and H2/CH4, respectively, surpassing the 2008 Robeson upper bounds. Hence, the strategy of overlapping COFs with different pore sizes is an interesting subject deserving exploration. Recently, COF-LZU1 (Fig. 67o) with a pore size of 1.8 nm was synthesised on a porous Al2O3 substrate, above which condensation to produce COF-LZU1 layers. The COF-LZU1 membrane exhibits a hydrogen permeance of 12.06 10\(^{-7}\) mol m\(^{-2}\) s\(^{-1}\) Pa\(^{-1}\) (approximately 3600 GPU) and H2/CO2 and H2/CH4 selectivities of 31.6 and 29.5, respectively. 454

Fig. 81. (a) Optical images of 20 wt%NUS-2@Ultem (brown) and 20 wt%NUS-3@Ultem (black). (b) Pore size distributions of NUS-2 and NUS-3. (c) IAST selectivities of NUS-2 (circles) and NUS-3 (triangles) at 273 K. (d) H2/CO2 gas permeation properties of NUS-2@PBI (down triangles, 2 bar; circles, 3.5 bar; up triangles, 5 bar). Solid and hollow symbols represent single gas data and mixed gas data, respectively; the 2008 Robeson upper bound for H2/CO2 separation is included. Adapted with permission from ref. 452. Copyright 2016 ACS.
SIOC-COF-7 (Fig. 29o) has been developed, which contains hollow microspheres formed by self-assembly of COF particles, where the inner cavities could provide additional volume for iodine storage. SIOC-COF-7 with a total pore volume of only 0.41 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$ exhibits a high iodine uptake capacity of 4.81 g g$^{-1}$, indicating that the cavities of the microspheres accounts for 58% of the total capacity. Recently, adsorption of water vapour using COFs has been explored by integrating hydrogen-bonding interactions between hydrophilic COFs and water. TpPa-1 COF (Fig. 63e) captures water via water condensation in the pores and achieves capacities of 0.27 and 0.45 g g$^{-1}$ at 65 and 25 °C, respectively. At temperatures above 40 °C, desorption of water is triggered via an endothermic process, thereby allowing TpPa-1 COF to act as a cooling system. TpPa-1 COF enables 40 consecutive adsorption-desorption cycles with a capacity loss of 0.02 g g$^{-1}$, illustrating the stability of the β-ketoeamine COF for prolonged and repetitive use.

Interestingly, TpPa-1 COF allows photoactivated water desorption under visible light, opening the possibility of a cooling system controlled by externally stimulating with heat and light. The cooling coefficient, a parameter used to indicate the working efficiency of a cooling absorbent, is 0.77 at 45–65 °C, which is comparable to MOF-based cooling systems. Therefore, integrating hydrophilic groups onto the pore walls to design COFs is an efficient way to water vapour adsorption. In comparison, 3D COF-432 (Fig. 82f) with a nonpolar surface exhibits non-hysteric adsorption and desorption in atmospheric water harvesting.

### 10.3 Removal of charged organic species

Removal of charged organic species is based on the chemistry of electrostatic interactions, where attractive forces between cations and anions enable the trapping of oppositely charged ionic species by the skeleton or pore wall. Creating an ionic interface in COFs can introduce two driving forces of selectivity, i.e. dipolar and electrostatic interactions, which are the major driving forces for removing charged organic species, such as organic dyes.

Ionic building blocks have been explored for the synthesis of ionic COFs. We have explored cationic linkers for the synthesis of PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF (Fig. 34c) that allows for the trapping of anionic compounds. PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF exhibits a BET surface area of 1532 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and efficiently removes anionic organic dyes such as methyl orange (MO) from an ethanol/water solution (200 mg L$^{-1}$). Indeed, time-dependent absorption spectral change reveals a 99.9% decrease in MO concentration within 10 h,
while the adsorption kinetic constant is $5.32 \times 10^{-2}$ mg g$^{-1}$, reflecting a rapid uptake process. The maximum removal capacity of PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF is 553 mg g$^{-1}$, which is the highest amongst all absorbents. This capacity corresponds to the adsorption of 0.81 MO anion per benzenidiazonium cation, indicating a high accessibility of the 1D pore channels of PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF. This high accessibility originates from an alternate AA stacking mode, such that the cationic sites are homogeneously distributed on both sides of the pore walls. Notably, PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF works well over a wide range of pH values from 1 to 13, and is an ideal adsorbent for various waste sources. Besides, PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF removes dianionic indigo carmine acid blue 74 (IC-74) with 98.5% efficiency. Interestingly, PyTTA-BFBIm-iCOF can be easily regenerated at room temperature by washing with an aqueous NaBr solution (1.0 M) and the resulting COF retains a removal capacity of 92% of its original after six cycles (Fig. 85).

Similarly, 3D-ionic-COF-1 (pore size = 8.6 Å) and 3D-ionic-COF-2 (pore size = 8.2 Å) (Fig. 84a) consisting of diimidium and ethidine cationic linkers have been prepared for the removal of anions via ion exchange. Both cationic COFs exhibit a rapid (within 20 min) removal of MnO$_4^-$ anions from their aqueous solution, outperforming other ion-exchange materials. Owing to the resemblance of MnO$_4^-$ to the radioactive technetium pertechnetate waste, 3D-ionic-COFs are promising for nuclear waste removal. Notably, the 3D-ionic-COFs show a size-exclusion uptake of MO (size = $5.4 \times 7.8 \times 15.2$ Å$^3$), while rejecting methyl blue (MB, size = $13.9 \times 14.4 \times 24.5$ Å$^3$) owing to its larger size compared to the pore dimensions. Very recently, integrating β-ketoamine-linked COFs with graphene oxide has been developed for the preparation of 3D-printed COF-GO foams. Interestingly, the resulting foams with hierarchical pores from micropores to mesopores and macropores show capacities of over 90% to remove organic pollutants such as methylene blue and basic fuchsin from water within one minute.

Interfacial polymerisation can be used to prepare COF films, wherein the type of interface, monomer and catalyst are key factors in determining the film quality and properties. A Tp-Bpy (Fig. 84b) film has been prepared using a $1,3,5$-triformylphloroglucinol (Tp) knot and a bipyrindine amine linker (Bpy) at the water–CHCl$_3$ interface in the presence of para-toluene sulphonic acid (PTSA) catalyst. The Tp-Bpy film on a polyester substrate exhibits a high solvent permeance of $339$ L m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ bar$^{-1}$ in acetonitrile. It rejects Brilliant Blue-G (94%), Congo red (80%), acid fuchsin (97%) and rhodamine B (98%), demonstrating its potential application in removing organic dyes.

Similarly, interfacial polymerisation enables the production of a TAPB-PDA COF film (Fig. 84c) with several cm$^2$ size. Notably, the film thickness can be tuned by changing the monomer concentrations. Loading onto a polyethersulphone (PES) membrane yields a composite membrane, which rejects Rhodamine WT with 91% efficiency in an aqueous flux and a permeate flux of 0.24 m$^3$ day$^{-1}$.1463

10.4 Size exclusion separation

Size exclusion separation offers an efficient and energy-saving way to purify molecules with different sizes. COFs with predesignable pore sizes, shapes and environments are expected to serve as a platform for size exclusion separation. The 1D nanochannels are different from 3D hollow vacancies as the channels extend straight and constitute long pores. The channels enable the inclusion of various compounds, from gas molecules to ionic species and even polymers. However, the precise separation of molecules based on their sizes remains difficult for COFs. How to develop these long nanochannels for size exclusion separation is a challenging goal.

COFs allow for the design of pore topologies ranging from hexagonal to tetragonal, trigonal and kagome as well as irregular shapes. One promising solution is using the pore topology to constitute a special nanoplace to enhance the interactions with guest molecules that enter into the pores, while the pore window can discriminate the sizes of guest molecules. We unexpectedly find that trigonal 1D nanochannels enable the separation of neutral nanosized molecules with a small difference in size.314 We designed HFPTP-BPDA-COF (Fig. 21r), which features dual-pore trigonal 1D channels with pore windows of 1.27 and 1.55 nm and a BET surface area of 1024 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$. HFPTP-BPDA-COF can take up Nile red (NR, 15.0 Å) but reject 7-(diethylamino)-3-phenylcoumarin (DAPC, 15.5 Å) and Coumarin 6 (C6, 16.8 Å). Remarkably, HFPTP-BPDA-COF completes the uptake of NR from a THF solution within 2 min. In contrast, neither C6 (one-atom different from NR) nor DAPC (similar size to the larger pore) solution shows spectral change in the presence of HFPTP-BPDA-COF even after 12 h. HFPTP-BPDA-COF could also selectively trap NR in the 1D nanochannels from the mixtures with DAPC and C6, leaving DAPC and C6 in the solution phase. Furthermore, an open column with HFPTP-BPDA-COF as the stationary phase enables the separation of NR from DPAC or C6 into pure fractions with infinite selectivity. In contrast, commercial silica gels cannot separate the mixtures. These observations suggest that HFPTP-BPDA-COF separates neutral molecules and recognises the difference of only one atom. Nitrogen sorption isotherm measurements reveal that the 1.55 nm-pore-sized channels are occupied, while the 1.27 nm-pore-sized channels are intact after adsorption of NR.

Each trigonal channel consists of three V-shaped nanogrooves, which are decorated with sequenced zigzag C–H units extruded from the walls. The separation mechanism is elucidated by molecular dynamics simulations at femto-second precision. It was found that the π molecules, when approaching HFPTP-BPDA-COF, adopt an orientation with π backbones parallel to the π-surface of the COF layers to minimise the potential energy. DARP and C6 that are larger than the pore window cannot enter into the channel as the triangular aperture serves as a checkpoint to reject their entry and leaves them outside the pores. Once NR enters the pores, it rotates to assume a diving pose so that it can move in the channel. The NR molecule is finally docked at the corner nanogroove and locked by 9 C–H···π interactions with the C–H units and London dispersion forces to gain a total binding energy of 41.1 kcal mol$^{-1}$. These processes are quick to complete in 10 ps. As each 1D channel has three nanogrooves and confines three single file NR chains, an 18 nm long 1D channel traps 30 NR molecules (Fig. 86). Thus, a cubic crystallite with dimensions of only $500 \times 500 \times 500$ nm$^3$ confines 7,500,000 NR molecules (Fig. 86, inset).
Fig. 84 Structures of COFs with (a–c) high affinity to dyes, or designed for (d and e) size exclusion separation, (f–j) chiral separation, (k–n) heavy metal removal and (o–q) other separations.
sequences on the pore walls work synergistically in HFPTP-BPDA-COF to trigger accurate molecular recognition and size exclusion separation. These results demonstrate a general strategy for designing COFs for molecular recognition and size exclusion separation.

Very recently, sub-microporous FS-COM-1 (Fig. 84d) and FS-COM-2 (Fig. 84e) have been synthesised via interfacial polymerisation as free-standing membranes and used for separation of ions and molecules. From NLDFT, experimental PXRD and simulation results, FS-COM-2 has 0.95 nm sized pores with an AA-stacking mode, while FS-COM-1 has 0.6 nm-sized pores with an AB-stacking mode. A similar skeleton structure but with different stacking modes is attributed to the smaller number of hydroxyl groups on the triformylbenzene knot, which hinders the keto–enol tautomerisation, thus changing the interlayer interactions in FS-COM-2. FS-COM-1 shows a water permeance of 38.6 L m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ MPa$^{-1}$, which is 2 times smaller than that (100 L m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ MPa$^{-1}$) of FS-COM-2. An FS-COM-1 membrane allows the passage of protons and rejects 14 metal cations (Na$^+$, K$^+$, Zn$^{2+}$, Co$^{2+}$, Ni$^{2+}$, Ba$^{2+}$, Mn$^{2+}$, Sr$^{2+}$, Sm$^{3+}$, Gd$^{3+}$, U$^{3+}$, La$^{3+}$, Nd$^{3+}$ and Ce$^{3+}$) and rhodamine B (1.7 nm × 1.3 nm). Under 0.1 MPa, FS-COM-1 rejects 90–95% Na$_2$SO$_4$ and K$_2$SO$_4$ in three filtration cycles, which shows potential for sea water desalination.

10.5 Chiral separation

Chiral separation is vital to synthetic chemistry and drug development, as enantiomers are identical in their physicochemical properties but exhibit drastically different biological activities. Chiral separation is typically based on chiral materials that can recognise one of the enantiomers. Chiral COFs are promising for chiral separation as they integrate intrinsic chiral centres onto the pore walls for enantioselective interaction within pores. Their chemical stability, insolubility and open channels offer a chemical basis due to their excellent cyclability.

Imine-linked 3D chiral (R,R)-CCOF 5 (Fig. 84f) has been synthesised from the chiral tetraaryl-1,3-dioxolane-4,5-dimethanol (TADDOL) unit and has a surface area of 655 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and pore widths of 0.62 nm and 0.74 nm. Oxidation of the imine bond yields amide-linked (R,R)-CCOF 6 (Fig. 84g) with a BET surface area of 613 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and a change in pore width to 0.59 and 0.74 nm. When these chiral COFs are used as stationary phases in a column for HPLC, both COFs can completely or partially separate racemic alcohols, sulphoxides, carboxylic acids and esters. The S-enantiomers tend to elute faster than the R-enantiomers, owing to their weaker interaction with the (R,R)-dihydroxyl groups of the COFs. (R,R)-CCOF 6 achieves baseline resolution for racemates of 1-phenyl-2-propanol, 1-phenyl-1-pentanol, 1-phenyl-1-propanol and 1-(4-bromophenyl)ethanol, while (R,R)-CCOF 5 separates 1-phenyl-2-propanol. (R,R)-CCOF 6 also shows a higher resolution than (R,R)-CCOF 5 under similar conditions, due to enhancements in polarity and stereoselectivity. (R,R)-CCOF 6 has the best selectivity factor of 1.33 and chromatographic resolution of 2.47 for 1-phenyl-1-propanol. Remarkably, the column is efficient even after two months of consecutive runs.
10.6 Removal of metal species

Coordination chemistry explores organic ligands for interaction with metal species to form complexes. A general strategy for removing metal ions is to employ organic ligands to coordinate with metal ions. As a diversity of coordination units are available as building blocks, COFs offer a designable platform for removing metal ions.

Imine-linked TAPB-BMTTPA-COF (Fig. 84k) with methyl sulphide units on the pore walls has been explored for the removal of Hg$^{2+}$ ions from water. TAPB-BMTTPA-COF combines stability, porosity, thioether functional groups and accessibility to achieve an exceptional uptake capacity of 734 mg g$^{-1}$, which is superior to those of benchmark materials. TAPB-BMTTPA-COF can efficiently (>99%) remove Hg$^{2+}$ ions from water within 5 min (COF 25 mg; 10 ppm; 50 mL, water; pH = 7). TAPB-BMTTPA-COF is selective towards Hg$^{2+}$ ions, leaving other metal ions intact. Moreover, it works over a wide pH range from 1 to 14 and is recyclable many times while retaining its capacity. Similarly, COF-LZU8 (Fig. 55k) with thioether sites on the pore walls removes Hg$^{2+}$ ions from water to achieve a Hg$^{2+}$ ion content of 23.6 wt% in the COF. COF-LZU8 is recyclable three times while retaining its crystallinity and sensitivity.

Vinyl-functionalised mesoporous COF-V has been transformed via thiol–ene click reaction to form COF-S-SH with 1,2-ethanediol side units on the pore walls (Fig. 84l). COF-S-SH exhibits a high capacity to remove Hg$^{2+}$ ions from water and Hg$^{0}$ from air (1350 and 863 mg g$^{-1}$, respectively). Notably, it decreases the Hg$^{2+}$ ion concentration in water from 5 ppm to 0.1 ppb, a level lower than the requirement (2 ppb) of drinking water. Therefore, the 1D channels with coordination sites on the pore walls are highly accessible to metal ion species while enabling recycled use, owing to the high stabilities of COF materials. Similarly, pore surface engineering based on [HC=CO]$_{0.5}$-TPB-DMTP-COF through click reaction with a thioether derivative yields TPB-DMTP-COF-SH (Fig. 84m). TPB-DMTP-COF-SH shows an exceptional capacity of 4395 mg g$^{-1}$ for Hg$^{2+}$. However, assuming that only the sulphur sites trap Hg$^{2+}$ ions, such a high capacity has yet to be rationalised, as it greatly surpasses the maximum capacity based on the content of thioether units in the COF. COF-LZU1 (Fig. 67o) with Ag nanoparticles in the pores reduces Hg$^{2+}$ ions to Hg$^{0}$, and forms an amalgam with Ag to produce Ag NPs@COF-LZU1. Ag NPs@COF-LZU1 achieves a Hg$^{2+}$ removal efficiency of 99% and is selective towards other transition metals such as Cu(n), Ca(n), Zn(n), Mg(n) and Cd(n). COF-TpDb-AO (Fig. 84n) possesses amidoxime units that can coordinate with uranium ions and exhibits a removal capacity of 408 mg g$^{-1}$, which is higher than that (355 mg g$^{-1}$) of the amorphous analogue, POP-TpDb-AO. Notably, COF-TpDb-AO
reaches 95% equilibrium adsorption efficiency within 30 min, while POP-TpDb-AO is sluggish and takes 90 min under otherwise similar conditions. This opens the way to removing radioactive metal species from seawater.\(^{95}\)  

10.7 Separation of other species  

COFs have been developed to capture and separate various compounds including aryl-organophosphorus flame retardants,\(^{469}\) perfluoroalkyl compounds,\(^{399}\) phenol endocrine disruptors,\(^{470,471}\) pesticides,\(^{472-475}\) carcinogens,\(^{476,477}\) lactic acid,\(^{478}\) biotoxins from seawater,\(^{479}\) lanthanides,\(^{480}\) radionuclides,\(^{95,97,210}\) pharmaceutical contaminants,\(^{481-485}\) nanoparticles,\(^{486}\) oil spills,\(^{487}\) food quality markers,\(^{488,489}\) and biomarkers for diagnosis.\(^{490}\)  

Magnetic solid-phase extraction (MSPE) of marine biotoxins from seawater was realised with a magnetic COF composite, mTpBD-Me\(_2\) (Fig. 84o). Amino-functionalised Fe\(_3\)O\(_4\) was prepared from dopamine (DOPA) to produce magnetic nanoparticles, Fe\(_3\)O\(_4@DOPA\). Subsequent functionalisation with Tp knots gives Fe\(_3\)O\(_4@DOPA-Tp\), which is then used to synthesise mTpBD-Me\(_2\) by the addition of different amounts of Tp and \(\sigma\)-tolidine linker. The optimised material, 0.2-mTpBD-Me\(_2\) (0.2 mmol Tp/0.3 mmol \(\sigma\)-tolidine for 50 mg Fe\(_3\)O\(_4@DOPA-Tp\)), has a high surface area of 538 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\) and is used for MSPE application. At 19 °C and an initial concentration of 100 \(\mu\)M, the MSPE adsorption capacities of mTpBD-Me\(_2\) for biotoxins okadai acid (OA) and dinophistoxin-1 (DTX-1) are 812 and 830 mg g\(^{-1}\), respectively. These values are 500-fold for OA and 300-fold for DTX-1 compared to the commercial microporous resins HPH20 and SP700, as a result of the high accessibility of open channels of COFs. Moreover, 0.2-mTpBD-Me\(_2\) shows 3-fold adsorption capacity compared to pure TpBD-Me\(_2\), owing to the higher efficiency of magnetic retrieval of the adsorbent than that of centrifugation separation. Desorption of the adsorbate biotoxins with 2-propanol at 4 °C overnight achieves 97% recovery, while five adsorption-desorption cycles of 0.2-mTpBD-Me\(_2\) for OA show a final decrease of 12% in adsorption efficiency. In addition, adsorption equilibrium is reached within 60 min, showing the affinity and accessibility of pores to the biotoxins.\(^{479}\)  

3D-COOH-COF (Fig. 84p) is post-synthetically functionalised from 3D-OH-COF and shows selective separation of radioactive Nd\(^{3+}\) ions from Nd\(^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{3+}\) and Sr\(^{2+}/\text{Fe}^{3+}\) mixture solutions. 3D-OH-COF is first synthesised from a tetrahedral knot, tetra(4-formylphenyl)methane (TFPM), and a hydroxy group-containing linker, 3,3’-dihydroxybenzidine (DHBD), giving a dia net structure. Post-synthetic functionalisation with succinic anhydride through ring-opening reaction produces 3D-COOH-COF, which retains the crystallinity but has a reduced BET surface area (from 1077 to 540 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\)) and reduced pore size (from 1.31 to 0.68 nm). Metal ion uptake is first analysed in separate solutions of Nd\(^{3+}\), Fe\(^{3+}\) and Sr\(^{2+}\). At 3 mM Nd\(^{3+}\) concentration, the amount adsorbed in 3D-COOH-COF is 0.7 mmol g\(^{-1}\), surpassing that of pristine 3D-OH-COF (~0.05 mmol g\(^{-1}\)), showcasing the strong extraction power of the carboxyl groups. Nd\(^{3+}\) adsorption isotherms of 3D-COOH-COF show the steepest rise, with a Langmuir parameter of 15.87 m\(^3\) M\(^{-1}\), larger than those of Fe\(^{3+}\) (0.08 m M\(^{-1}\)) and Sr\(^{2+}\) (0.85 m M\(^{-1}\)). This is because Nd\(^{3+}\) with a larger ionic radius and greater charge density can match better with the binding pockets in 3D-COOH-COF. Solid-state \(^{13}\)C NMR and XPS results further prove that carboxyl groups bind more strongly to Nd\(^{3+}\) than to Fe\(^{3+}\) and Sr\(^{2+}\). The IAST selectivities for adsorption in 5% Nd\(^{3+}]/95% \text{Fe}^{3+}\) and 5% Nd\(^{3+}/95% \text{Sr}^{2+}\) with a total concentration of 0.1 mM are 27 and 18, respectively. This indicates the good extraction efficiency of 3D-COOH-COF for Nd\(^{3+}\). 3D-COOH-COF was used at least 3 times without significant loss of capacity.\(^{480}\)  

To tackle the problem of nuclear waste processing, a redox-active COF, \(\text{i.e.}\) Redox-COF1 (Fig. 84q), is developed for the solid-state extraction of radionuclides. Synthesised by interfacial polymerisation, Redox-COF1 has lower crystallinity and surface area than its 2D COF counterpart. Redox-COF1 is thermally stable up to 350 °C and stable in acid. Interestingly, upon U\(_2\)\(^{2+}\) sorption, a Redox-COF1 dispersion shows a colour change from yellow to brown. XPS measurements reveal that after adsorption C-O is oxidised to C=O, while U(\(\text{VI}\)) is reduced to U(\(\text{IV}\)). The EPR signal at \(g = 1.99\) further supports the redox process. DFT calculations elucidate a two-step redox process, in which the N atoms in the COF play a vital role in conjugation extension and coordination with U\(_2\)\(^{2+}\), facilitating electron transfer from O atoms to uranium. In a multi-ion solution (in which the concentration of each ion is 1.0 mmol L\(^{-1}\)), Redox-COF1 shows over 90% selective adsorption of UO\(_2\)\(^{2+}\) over 11 competing metal ions, across a pH range between 2 and 4.5. The best performance is achieved at pH = 3, where the selectivity reaches 97%. At pH = 4.5, Redox-COF1 shows a uranium uptake capacity of 0.991 mmol g\(^{-1}\) and a selectivity of 96%. Under otherwise similar conditions, a control COF without hydroxyl groups exhibits a capacity of only 0.065 mmol g\(^{-1}\) and a selectivity of 13%.\(^{97}\)  

11. Catalytic systems  

Catalysis plays a key role in modern chemical processes and is critical in the development of a prosperous society. Most reactions are energy demanding and organic transformation shares a huge portion of energy consumption. Hence, exploring a stable, recyclable and efficient catalyst is a fundamental subject in the chemistry field.\(^{491,492}\) In this context, heterogeneous catalysis offers the most promising technology for chemical transformation and attracts increasing attention. Traditional heterogeneous catalysts based on inorganic and polymeric supports suffer from low efficiency, active site shielding, disordered distribution and leakage. In contrast, COFs offer an attractive platform for designing insoluble and stable catalysts and enable tailor-made skeletons and pores for specific transformations (refer to Section 2.5 Catalytic units).  

Distinct from other porous frameworks, COFs are unique in that they combine different features such as designability, stability and porosity in one material. Firstly, COFs enable the precise integration of various catalytic species to form ordered catalytic environments and create local interfaces with controlled \(\pi\) cloud density, spatial alignment and restriction. Combining these features of homogeneous catalysts, COFs are
COFs have been explored using different chemistries to design heterogenous catalysts (Scheme 9). Designing COF-based catalysts means not only shaping catalytic centres but also controlling catalytic interfaces. Design of electronic interfaces controls exciton motion, electron transfer, and charge separation; local interface design sets chemical environments around catalytic centres, whereas pore interface design predetermines pore size, shape and walls. Electronic interfaces include π units, linkages, backbone topologies and molecular orbitals, while local interfaces embody spatial alignment, redox states and environments of catalytic centres, and pore interfaces include pore shape, size and walls. These designs are distinct from those of molecular catalysts. For these reasons, COF-based catalysts require more systematic interface management over long spatial and time ranges.

With the above design principles, COF-based catalysts have been explored via four structural origins, including (1) skeleton and pore wall design, (2) pore surface engineering, (3) physical encapsulation and (4) systematic integration (Scheme 9). As such, COF-based catalysts have been developed with different strategies and used for diverse conversions.

11.1 Photocatalysis

COFs can be designed and synthesised with various π units and constitute a diversity of semiconductors, which function as photocatalysts for promoting various reactions. We categorise photocatalysis into different reactions as they proceed via different excited states and involve different photochemical processes.

11.1.1 Photocatalytic oxygen activation. We have demonstrated the first example of COF-based photocatalysis by exploring a squaraine-linked copper(ii) porphyrin COF, i.e. CuP-SQ-COF (Fig. 14u). CuP-SQ-COF features π delocalisation along the x and y directions in the 2D lattice and constitutes aligned copper(ii) porphyrin columns via AA stacking. CuP-SQ-COF with extended π conjugation absorbs a wide range of light from 300 up to 700 nm and exhibits a greatly enhanced Q band compared to monomeric copper(ii) porphyrin. Owing to the conjugated structure, Cup-SQ COF has a band gap of only 1.7 eV and exhibits HOMO and LUMO levels of −5.7 and −4.0 eV, respectively. The π conjugation across the 2D lattice raises the HOMO level by 0.3 eV compared to the copper(ii) porphyrin. These results suggest a general approach to tune the HOMO level and band gap by extending the π conjugation. CuP-SQ COF functions as a photocatalyst to harvest visible light for activating molecular oxygen to generate singlet oxygen, which is the active species to trigger various reactions. Interestingly, CuP-SQ COF greatly improves the oxygen activation efficiency by over 20-fold compared to copper(ii) porphyrin. The enhanced photocatalytic activity stems from the improved ability of CuP-SQ COF to form triplet states and promote energy transfer to triplet molecular oxygen. The well-defined copper(ii) porphyrin arrays promote the formation of triplet states, while the open 1D pores adsorb molecular oxygen and decrease the pathway from photoexcited sites to oxygen; these two mechanisms promote triplet energy transfer.

Porphyrin MP-DHP COFs (Fig. 88a) have been developed as heterogeneous catalysts for the generation of singlet oxygen. By integrating intralayer hydrogen-bonding phenolic sites, tetragonal sheets are designed to have a greater planarity, allowing for a higher crystallinity and porosity. This in turn enhances
light harvesting capabilities, reduces the band gap and promotes triplet oxygen excitation. CuP-DHPh COF exhibits a small band gap of 1.36 eV and is 10 to 20-fold more active than monomeric CuTPP, CuP-linear polymer and amorphous CuP-Ph polymer (Fig. 89). These findings highlight the important role that intra-layer hydrogen bonds play in governing the physical properties of COFs.

To take full advantage of the light-harvesting capabilities of porphyrin and phthalocyanine units, a series of porphyrin-co-phthalocyanine COFs, M$_1$TPP-M$_2$Pc-COF and M$_1$DPP-M$_2$Pc-COF (Fig. 88b and 25f), have been prepared. Attributed to the synergistic absorption effects of the porphyrin and phthalocyanine units, these COFs show absorption over the entire range of the visible spectrum, extending into the near-infrared region of up to 1350 nm. Under irradiation with 500 nm light, ZnTPP-CuP-COF (Fig. 89) absorbs visible light for hydrogen production. Amongst the tested N$_3$-COFs, N$_3$-COF (Fig. 90b) shows a remarkable hydrogen evolution rate of 1.703 mmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$, which is better than those of carbon nitride compounds. The high plannarity of the triazine knot, together with the fully conjugated network, allows for a suitable band gap of 2.6–2.7 eV. Its high crystallinity promotes exciton migration and charge separation. The lower HOMO level and facile hydrogen-bonding between the triazine unit and the sacrificial donor TEOA assist in the quenching of holes. The electron deficient triazine stabilises the negative charge on N$_3$-COF and transfers it to the platinum reaction centre to produce hydrogen. Despite being isoelectronic to N$_2$-COFs, PTP-COF (Fig. 90d) has been produced by using the C$_2$-symmetric corrole knot. TPAPC-COF adopts a dissymmetric hcb topology and exhibits an absorption edge of up to 2000 nm. As a result of its small band gap of 1.06 eV, TPAPC-COF is able to generate singlet oxygen upon irradiation at 635 nm. Taking advantage of its negligible toxicity, TPAPC-COF was composed with DSPE-PEG2000 to produce singlet oxygen to kill MCF-7 human breast carcinoma cells. Notably, less than 15% of cancer cells survived after 10 min of laser irradiation at 635 nm. 165

11.1.2 Photocatalytic hydrogen production. Light-driven water splitting is an active field of research that could potentially reduce our reliance on fossil fuels as an energy source. Inspired by the strategic incorporation of squaraine linkages to produce highly conjugated CuP-SQ COF (Fig. 14u) for photocatalytic activation of molecular oxygen, 163 hydrazone-linked TFPT-COF (Fig. 90a) has been explored for hydrogen evolution. As the triazine knot allows for a planar conformation, TFPT-COF exhibits an extension of π conjugation, which enhances crystallinity. With a band gap of 2.8 eV, TFPT-COF absorbs visible light for hydrogen production. A constant hydrogen production rate of 230 μmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$ is achieved using sodium ascorbate as the sacrificial electron donor, while a rate of 1.97 mmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$ is achieved using triethanolamine (TEOA) as the sacrificial electron donor. The development of TFPT-COF as a photocatalyst for hydrogen evolution demonstrates a new aspect of functions of COFs. 168

A series of azine-linked COFs have been developed for hydrogen evolution. Amongst the tested N$_x$-COFs, N$_x$-COF (Fig. 90b) shows a remarkable hydrogen evolution rate of 1.703 mmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$ (Fig. 91), which is better than those of carbon nitride compounds. The high planarity of the triazine knot, together with the fully conjugated network, allows for a suitable band gap of 2.6–2.7 eV. Its high crystallinity promotes exciton migration and charge separation. The lower HOMO level and facile hydrogen-bonding between the triazine unit and the sacrificial donor TEOA assist in the quenching of holes. The electron deficient triazine stabilises the negative charge on N$_3$-COF and transfers it to the platinum reaction centre to produce hydrogen. Despite being isoelectronic to N$_2$-COFs, PTP-COF (Fig. 90c) achieves a hydrogen evolution rate of 1.703 mmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$. This low activity results from its low crystallinity, porosity and surface area compared to N$_2$-COF. 171 In addition to the azine-linked hexagonal N$_x$-COFs, azine-linked rhombic A-TEBPY-COF with pyrene knots (Fig. 90d) has been developed for hydrogen evolution to achieve a rate of 98 μmol h$^{-1}$ g$^{-1}$. 144 Apart from hydrazone and azine-linked COFs, β-ketoenamine-linked diacetylene-functionalised TP-BDDA COF has been investigated for photocatalytic hydrogen evolution (Fig. 90e), owing to its conjugated structure together with an abundance of active sites for charge transfer. With a band gap of 2.31 eV, a surface area of 758 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ and facile transport of photogenerated electrons to the Pt interface, TP-BDDA COF
achieves a hydrogen evolution rate of 324 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹, while retaining its structural integrity after 10 h reaction. This is more efficient than acetylene (TP-EDDA) and phenyl (TP-DTP) containing COFs (Fig. 92a and b). This work shows the possibility of using different functional subunits and linkages to design photocatalysts, demonstrating the designability and structural superiority of COFs.⁷¹

Motivated by a remarkable hydrogen evolution rate (3.26 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹) observed for a linear conjugated polymer containing the dibenzo[b,d]thiophene sulphone (DBTS) unit, the DBTS unit has been incorporated into a β-ketoenamine-linked COF to prepare FS-COF (Fig. 90f). Owing to the chemical stability of β-ketoenamine and the planarity of the linker unit, FS-COF exhibits long-range structural ordering and stability, enabling prolonged use without compromising its catalytic performance. FS-COF has a BET surface area of 1288 m² g⁻¹, a good wettability with a contact angle of 23.6°, a high uptake of water of 67 wt% and a long excited-state lifetime of 5.56 ns. FS-COF exhibits a hydrogen evolution rate of 10.1 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ and 16.3 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ when co-sensitised with WSSF, in the
Although BtCOF150 neither has the highest surface area and crystallinity nor the most favourably positioned LUMO level, it possesses the highest light absorption area and charge carrier generation ability, which is a result of the aligned donor–acceptor columnar arrays. This study reveals that light absorption and charge carrier generation and transport are key to hydrogen evolution.\(^\text{498}\)

**β-Ketoenamine-linked COFs** have been used to prepare various hybrids such as CdS-COF hybrids,\(^\text{499}\) COF-modified g-C\(_3\)N\(_4\)\(^\text{500}\) MoS\(_2\)/TpPa-1 hybrids\(^\text{501}\) and [Mo\(_3\)S\(_{13}\)]\(^-\) cluster encapsulating Mo\(_2\)S\(_4\)/@EB-COF.\(^\text{502}\) However, a small increment of the hydrogen evolution rate compared to the individual COFs does not justify these complex hybrid systems with heavy metals. Recently, a MOF/COF hybrid has been prepared by covalently linking NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 onto the surface of TpPa-1 COF. Combining the chemical stability and photo-absorption capability of TpPa-1 COF with the catalytic activity of NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 MOF, the NH\(_2\)-Uio-66/TpPa-1 COF hybrid is able to achieve a hydrogen evolution rate of 23.42 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\).\(^\text{503}\) Under such circumstances, the NH\(_2\)-Uio-66/TpPa-1 COF hybrid forms heterojunctions which facilitate charge separation and reduce charge recombination.\(^\text{504}\)

Designing photocatalytic COFs for hydrogen evolution still lacks a general strategy for tackling a series of consecutive photochemical processes including light harvesting, exciton migration and splitting, and charge transport and charge transfer. Hence, there is an urgent need to establish a principle for designing COFs. Recently, we have explored a sp\(^2\) carbon-conjugated framework, i.e. sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\), by integrating electron deficient 3-ethylrhodanine (ERDN) units as the end-capping group of sp\(^2\)-COF to constitute electron donor–acceptor heterojunctions (Fig. 90j). sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) is unique as it enables a seamless integration of photochemical processes to promote hydrogen evolution. The fully π-conjugated lattice extends the light absorbance to 800 nm, the well-aligned π arrays promote exciton migration and charge carrier transport, the heterojunctions facilitate exciton splitting, and loading Pt reaction centres into the pores or onto the surface greatly shortens the electron-transferring distance from the COF to the Pt centre. These features connect the consecutive photochemical processes in a seamless way. sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) (100 mg) achieves a hydrogen evolution rate of 2.12 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\) when irradiated with light ≥ 420 nm (Fig. 94a) and retains a rate of 1.24 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\) upon irradiation with light ≥ 495 nm (Fig. 94b). Apparent quantum yields (AQYs) of 0.46 to 0.2% were also achieved by irradiation with 420 to 578 nm light (Fig. 94c). sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) is robust and retains crystallinity, porosity and efficiency after 20 h continuous reaction (Fig. 94d).

**Recent advances in COF for photocatalytic hydrogen evolution**

- A review article discusses recent developments in the use of COFs for photocatalytic hydrogen evolution, highlighting key factors and strategies for improving performance.

**β-Ketoenamine-linked COFs** have been used to prepare various hybrids such as CdS-COF hybrids, COF-modified g-C\(_3\)N\(_4\), MoS\(_2\)/TpPa-1 hybrids, and [Mo\(_3\)S\(_{13}\)]\(^-\) cluster encapsulating Mo\(_2\)S\(_4\)/@EB-COF. However, a small increment of the hydrogen evolution rate compared to the individual COFs does not justify these complex hybrid systems with heavy metals. Recently, a MOF/COF hybrid has been prepared by covalently linking NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 onto the surface of TpPa-1 COF. Combining the chemical stability and photo-absorption capability of TpPa-1 COF with the catalytic activity of NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 MOF, the NH\(_2\)-Uio-66/TpPa-1 COF hybrid is able to achieve a hydrogen evolution rate of 23.42 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\).

**Designing photocatalytic COFs for hydrogen evolution** still lacks a general strategy for tackling a series of consecutive photochemical processes including light harvesting, exciton migration and splitting, and charge transport and charge transfer. Hence, there is an urgent need to establish a principle for designing COFs.

**Recent developments in COF for photocatalytic hydrogen evolution**

- A review article discusses recent developments in the use of COFs for photocatalytic hydrogen evolution, highlighting key factors and strategies for improving performance.

**β-Ketoenamine-linked COFs** have been used to prepare various hybrids such as CdS-COF hybrids, COF-modified g-C\(_3\)N\(_4\), MoS\(_2\)/TpPa-1 hybrids, and [Mo\(_3\)S\(_{13}\)]\(^-\) cluster encapsulating Mo\(_2\)S\(_4\)/@EB-COF. However, a small increment of the hydrogen evolution rate compared to the individual COFs does not justify these complex hybrid systems with heavy metals. Recently, a MOF/COF hybrid has been prepared by covalently linking NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 onto the surface of TpPa-1 COF. Combining the chemical stability and photo-absorption capability of TpPa-1 COF with the catalytic activity of NH\(_2\)-Uio-66 MOF, the NH\(_2\)-Uio-66/TpPa-1 COF hybrid is able to achieve a hydrogen evolution rate of 23.42 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\).

**Designing photocatalytic COFs for hydrogen evolution** still lacks a general strategy for tackling a series of consecutive photochemical processes including light harvesting, exciton migration and splitting, and charge transport and charge transfer. Hence, there is an urgent need to establish a principle for designing COFs. Recently, we have explored a sp\(^2\) carbon-conjugated framework, i.e. sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\), by integrating electron deficient 3-ethylrhodanine (ERDN) units as the end-capping group of sp\(^2\)-COF to constitute electron donor–acceptor heterojunctions (Fig. 90j). sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) is unique as it enables a seamless integration of photochemical processes to promote hydrogen evolution. The fully π-conjugated lattice extends the light absorbance to 800 nm, the well-aligned π arrays promote exciton migration and charge carrier transport, the heterojunctions facilitate exciton splitting, and loading Pt reaction centres into the pores or onto the surface greatly shortens the electron-transferring distance from the COF to the Pt centre. These features connect the consecutive photochemical processes in a seamless way. sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) (100 mg) achieves a hydrogen evolution rate of 2.12 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\) when irradiated with light ≥ 420 nm (Fig. 94a) and retains a rate of 1.24 mmol h\(^{-1}\) g\(^{-1}\) upon irradiation with light ≥ 495 nm (Fig. 94b). Apparent quantum yields (AQYs) of 0.46 to 0.2% were also achieved by irradiation with 420 to 578 nm light (Fig. 94c). sp\(^2\)-COF\(_{\text{ERDN}}\) is robust and retains crystallinity, porosity and efficiency after 20 h continuous reaction (Fig. 94d).
sp²-COF possesses a low HOMO level that is suitable for water oxidation to produce oxygen. Indeed, sp²-COF (50 mg) produces oxygen at a rate of 22 µmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ upon irradiation of an aqueous solution (100 mL) with La₂O₃ pH buffer agent and triazine g-C₄₀N₃-COF (Fig. 90k) exhibits a hydrogen evolution rate of 50 µmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 98% selectivity, which is superior to that of rhenium-functionalised Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90m) with a rate of about 0.28 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹. In contrast, Ni-TpBpy (Fig. 90o) exhibits a CO evolution rate of 0.966 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 96% selectivity in the presence of (Ru(bpy)₃)Cl₂, which serves as a visible light photosensitiser (Fig. 95a). However, this system is unstable as Ru(bpy)₃⁺ dye degrades, while Ni-TpBpy leaks Ni(II) ions (Fig. 95b). Mechanistic studies reveal an important role of the β-ketoenamine knot in achieving high selectivity by stabilising the COF-Ni-CO₂ intermediate via hydrogen bonds. Co(II) and Zn(II) ions have been integrated into an anthraquinone DQTP COF (Fig. 63a) to form DQTP COF-Co and DQTP COF-Zn via coordination with carbonyl groups. DQTP COF-Co exhibits a CO evolution rate of 1.02 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 59.4%, while DQTP COF-Zn shows a HCOOH evolution rate of 0.1525 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 90% upon irradiation with 420 nm in acetonitrile, with TEOA as a sacrificial donor.

Based on the structure of sp²-COF-2 prepared by our group previously, Bpy-sp²-COF with bipyridine linkers has been produced. Subsequent chelation with Re(II) yields Re-Bpy-sp²-COF (Fig. 90p) that exhibits a CO production rate of 1.04 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 81% selectivity, which is improved to 1.40 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 86% selectivity by introducing a dye sensitisers. Compared to imine-linked Re-COF (Fig. 90n) and Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90m) which are partially conjugated, C-C linked Bpy-sp²-COF has a fully π-conjugated skeleton and promotes the sequence of photochemical events after hydrogenation.

11.1.4 Photocatalytic carbon dioxide reduction. As CO₂ is the most abundant greenhouse gas, sequestration and conversion of CO₂ to value-added chemicals such as CO and HCOOH present a green method to reduce carbon footprints. Owing to the photocatalytic properties of triazine, azine and β-ketoenamine linked COFs for hydrogen evolution, most COF-based catalysts for CO₂ photoreduction have been developed with these linkages.

A general design strategy is to integrate redox-active transition metal sites onto COF backbones to serve as photocatalytic centres for reduction of CO₂. For example, Re-COF (Fig. 90m) has been developed by post-synthetic ligation of Re(II) to the bipyridine linker. Re-COF possesses extended π-conjugation and chemical stability and is able to act as a photosensitiser and a support to isolate the Re complex for efficient charge separation. As a result, photoinduced electron transfer proceeds from the photoexcited COF skeleton to the Re complex where CO₂ is reduced to CO. Re-COF achieves a CO evolution rate of about 0.75 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 98% selectivity, which is superior to that of rhenium-functionalised Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90n) with a rate of about 0.28 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹. In contrast, Ni-TpBpy (Fig. 90o) exhibits a CO evolution rate of 0.966 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 96% selectivity in the presence of (Ru(bpy)₃)Cl₂, which serves as a visible light photosensitiser (Fig. 95a). However, this system is unstable as Ru(bpy)₃⁺ dye degrades, while Ni-TpBpy leaks Ni(II) ions (Fig. 95b). Mechanistic studies reveal an important role of the β-ketoenamine knot in achieving high selectivity by stabilising the COF-Ni-CO₂ intermediate via hydrogen bonds. Co(II) and Zn(II) ions have been integrated into an anthraquinone DQTP COF (Fig. 63a) to form DQTP COF-Co and DQTP COF-Zn via coordination with carbonyl groups. DQTP COF-Co exhibits a CO evolution rate of 1.02 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 59.4%, while DQTP COF-Zn shows a HCOOH evolution rate of 0.1525 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 90% upon irradiation with 420 nm in acetonitrile, with TEOA as a sacrificial donor.

Based on the structure of sp²-COF-2 prepared by our group previously, Bpy-sp²-COF with bipyridine linkers has been produced. Subsequent chelation with Re(II) yields Re-Bpy-sp²-COF (Fig. 90p) that exhibits a CO production rate of 1.04 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 81% selectivity, which is improved to 1.40 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 86% selectivity by introducing a dye sensitisers. Compared to imine-linked Re-COF (Fig. 90n) and Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90m) which are partially conjugated, C-C linked Bpy-sp²-COF has a fully π-conjugated skeleton and promotes the sequence of photochemical events after photoinduced electron transfer proceeds from the photoexcited COF skeleton to the Re complex where CO₂ is reduced to CO. Re-COF achieves a CO evolution rate of about 0.75 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 98% selectivity, which is superior to that of rhenium-functionalised Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90n) with a rate of about 0.28 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹. In contrast, Ni-TpBpy (Fig. 90o) exhibits a CO evolution rate of 0.966 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 96% selectivity in the presence of (Ru(bpy)₃)Cl₂, which serves as a visible light photosensitiser (Fig. 95a). However, this system is unstable as Ru(bpy)₃⁺ dye degrades, while Ni-TpBpy leaks Ni(II) ions (Fig. 95b). Mechanistic studies reveal an important role of the β-ketoenamine knot in achieving high selectivity by stabilising the COF-Ni-CO₂ intermediate via hydrogen bonds. Co(II) and Zn(II) ions have been integrated into an anthraquinone DQTP COF (Fig. 63a) to form DQTP COF-Co and DQTP COF-Zn via coordination with carbonyl groups. DQTP COF-Co exhibits a CO evolution rate of 1.02 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 59.4%, while DQTP COF-Zn shows a HCOOH evolution rate of 0.1525 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with a selectivity of 90% upon irradiation with 420 nm in acetonitrile, with TEOA as a sacrificial donor.

Based on the structure of sp²-COF-2 prepared by our group previously, Bpy-sp²-COF with bipyridine linkers has been produced. Subsequent chelation with Re(II) yields Re-Bpy-sp²-COF (Fig. 90p) that exhibits a CO production rate of 1.04 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 81% selectivity, which is improved to 1.40 mmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ with 86% selectivity by introducing a dye sensitisers. Compared to imine-linked Re-COF (Fig. 90n) and Re-TpBpy (Fig. 90m) which are partially conjugated, C-C linked Bpy-sp²-COF has a fully π-conjugated skeleton and promotes the sequence of photochemical events after
Taking advantage of the donor–acceptor approach, terephthalaldehyde linkers of COF-366 (Fig. 35c) are replaced with the electron-withdrawing 2,5-dibromo-terephthalaldehyde to produce TAPBB-COF (Fig. 96b). Although TAPBB-COF has a similar conduction band (−0.83 V vs. NHE) to COF-366 (−0.88 V), it has a more positive valence band (1.10 V) than COF-366 (0.86 V). As a result of the greater difference between the valence band and the O₂/H₂O redox potential (0.82 V), water can be used more efficiently as the sacrificial donor. As such, TAPBB-COF exhibits a higher CO₂ photoreduction rate of 24.6 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ than COF-366 (8.5 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹) when irradiated with simulated sunlight (1000 nm ≥ λ ≥ 200 nm). The photoreduction proceeds with 95.6% CO selectivity. Even under visible light irradiation (λ ≥ 430 nm), a relatively high rate of 12.4 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ is sustained for more than five cycles. This result demonstrates that the incorporation of electron-withdrawing bromine is a good option to modify the electronic structure of COFs.

The combination of a triazine knot and a carbazole linker produces donor–acceptor CT-COF (Fig. 96c). Although CT-COF has a very similar conduction band of −0.88 V and a valence band of 1.16 V (Fig. 98a) to those (−0.83 and 1.10 V) of TAPBB-COF, the CO evolution rate reaches 102.7 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ under visible light irradiation (λ ≥ 430 nm), which is 68.5 times higher than that (1.5 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹) of g-C₃N₄. This is by far the best performing metal-free photocatalyst for CO₂ reduction in water, even outperforming some recent metal-containing COF photocatalysts such as TT-COF-Zn (2.055 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹)⁵⁰⁸ and the hybrid COF-318–TiO₂ catalyst (69.67 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹).⁵¹¹ CT-COF has a high selectivity of over 98% and retains a rate of 95.5 μmol h⁻¹ g⁻¹ after three cycles (Fig. 98b). Its superior performance is attributed to the donor–acceptor arrays, which not only expand its absorption range but also promote charge transport and reduce recombination. The triazine units trigger dipole–quadruple interactions with CO₂ to facilitate electron transfer.⁵⁰⁹

**11.1.5 Photocatalytic oxygen reduction.** Apart from interacting with oxygen molecules by excitation, COFs with appropriate LUMO levels and band gaps promote photocatalytic single-electron reduction of oxygen to produce superoxide anions (O₂⁻). The superoxide anion is highly active to remove organic dyes in water (e.g. methyl orange, phenol) by degradation.⁵¹₂,⁵¹³ For example, triazine COF-JL5 (Fig. 96d) catalyses the oxidative C–H bond functionalisation of N-phenyl-tetrahydroisoquinolines under visible light in the presence of oxygen. ESR studies reveal the generation of superoxide anions. The reaction has a broad substrate scope and facilitates both C–C and C–P bond formations with high yields of up to 98%. Owing to its high crystallinity, COF-JL5 is stable and can be reused ten times without loss of activity. The superoxide plays a key role in mediating the activation of the C–H bond by substitution of hydrogen (Fig. 99).¹⁷⁸ Likewise, 3D COF-1 and COF-2 (Fig. 23g and h) with fcc topologies catalyse the oxidative C–H bond functionalisation with lower yields of up to 85%. However, it is observed that both COFs lose their crystallinity after catalysis.¹⁷⁹

Similarly, photocatalytic aerobic oxidation of secondary amines to imines has been developed by using Por-sp²c-COF...
Por-sp$^2$C-COF possesses a fully sp$^2$ carbon-conjugated backbone and enables enhanced electron delocalisation. Por-sp$^2$C-COF catalyses the reaction of a range of secondary benzyl amines to produce the corresponding imines in a quantitative yield within 30 min under visible light at room temperature, while retaining a 97% yield after five cycles (Fig. 100).\textsuperscript{179} Photocatalytic oxidation of benzyl amine to imine has been performed with hydrazone-linked TFPT-BMTH COF (Fig. 96e). Interestingly, when the reaction is conducted in water, the imine product is hydrolysed to give the corresponding aldehyde, which then reacts with another benzyl amine \textit{in situ} to form the corresponding oxidative coupling product. Under ambient conditions, the oxidative coupling reaction tolerates both electron-donating and electron-withdrawing substituents on the benzyl ring, with up to 99% conversion and recyclable six times without any noticeable decrease in conversion.\textsuperscript{514}

LZU-190 (Fig. 96f) has been developed via cascade imine formation/cyclisation/oxidation to form benzoxazole linkages in the skeleton. The resulting LZU-190 is stable to withstand strong acids (trifluoroacetic acid, 9 M HCl), strong base (9 M NaOH) and boiling water and visible light for three days. LZU-190 catalyses the oxidative hydroxylation of a wide range of substituted arylboronic acids to phenols, including heteroarylboronic acids and even bulky polycyclic substrates, with up to 99% yields in the presence of oxygen (Fig. 101a). Notably, it retains high catalytic activity even after 20 cycles. In this reaction, LZU-190 serves as a photosensitiser and produces a superoxide anion that promotes the transformation of arylboronic acids (Fig. 101b). This research thus not only expands the scope of reactions for COF synthesis, but also emphasises the importance of structural

Fig. 96 Structures of COFs developed for photocatalysis.
robustness in achieving a stable and reusable photocatalyst.\textsuperscript{322} Very recently, another benzoxazole COF, BBO-COF (Fig. 96g), has been prepared by self-polycondensation of a difunctionalised monomer. Although BBO-COF demonstrates high stability, reactivity and recyclability as LZU-190 in the same oxidative hydroxylation reaction, its preparation is greatly simplified by reducing the screening number of reaction conditions required for optimisation.\textsuperscript{515}

---

**Fig. 97** (a) Time-dependent CO production performance using TTCOF-Zn as a photocatalyst. (b) Durability tests of TTCOF-Zn. Adapted with permission from ref. 508, Copyright 2019 Wiley-VCH.

**Fig. 98** (a) Schematic band structure diagram of CT-COF. (b) Time courses of photocatalytic activity for CO production. Adapted with permission from ref. 509, Copyright 2020 Wiley-VCH.

**Fig. 99** Proposed mechanism for the aerobic photocatalytic C–H functionalisation with COF-JLUS. Adapted with permission from ref. 178, Copyright 2017 RSC.

**Fig. 100** Photocatalytic oxidation of secondary amines to imines by Por-sp\textsuperscript{3}c-COF. Adapted with permission from ref. 179, Copyright 2019 Wiley-VCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Time (min)</th>
<th>Yield (%)\textsuperscript{b}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>H₂N₂</td>
<td>H₂N₂OH</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[a] Conditions: Secondary amine (0.1 mmol), Por-sp\textsuperscript{3}c-COF (9.67 mg), CH₂CN (1 mL), chlorobenzene (10 μL), irradiation with 3 W white LEDs. [b] Conversion determined by GC-FID with chlorobenzene as the internal standard.

**Fig. 101** (a) Photocatalytic activity test of LZU-190 in oxidative hydroxylation of arylboronic acids to phenols. (b) Proposed mechanism for the photocatalytic transformation of arylboronic acids to phenols in the presence of LZU-190. SET stands for single-electron transfer. Adapted with permission from ref. 322, Copyright 2018 ACS.

---

"Conditions: Arylboronic acid (0.2 mmol), LZU-190 (21.2 mg, 0.015 mmol), CH₂CN (1.6 mL), H₂O (0.4 mL), iPr₂NEt (5.0 equiv), irradiation with 20 W white LEDs. Yields of the isolated products."
The superoxide anion promotes tandem radical reactions by activation of radical precursors. For example, hydrazone-linked 2D-COF-1 (Fig. 96h) has been developed as a heterogeneous photosensitiser for catalysing tandem addition of alkyl, aryl, trifluoromethyl, phosphorus-centred or sulphur-centred radicals to 2-aryl phenyl isocyanides, followed by cyclisation to yield a wide range of 6-substituted phenanthridines (Fig. 102). Due to its ideal π electronic structure and thermostability, this COF promotes reactions under ambient conditions, with unchanged activity of 92% yield after six cycles. Interestingly, it can be scaled up in a continuous flow system to gram scales with a 79% yield.11.1.6 Photocatalytic polymerisation, degradation and isomerisation. Photoinitiators offer a convenient way to polymerise. COFs with donor–acceptor structures enable photoinduced electron transfer to produce radical species to initiate polymerisation upon irradiation. For example, TTT-DTDA COF (Fig. 96i) has been developed by condensing an electron-deficient triazine knot with an electron-rich thienothiophene linker. TTT-DTDA COF serves as a photoinitiator to trigger the radical polymerisation of methyl methacrylate (MMA) under visible light. The aligned donor and acceptor π columns promote charge transport and enhance the initiation reaction. Notably, TTT-DTDA COF produces PMMA in 63% conversion with a number-average molecular weight of 2,395 × 10^3 g mol^-1 and a polydispersity of 2.21. TTT-DTDA COF is easily separated from the reaction system and is recycled 3 times, showing potential as a green photoinitiator.180

Electron deficient benzothiadazole units are useful to reduce band gaps and to enhance charge separation by constructing donor–acceptor COFs. COF-JLU22 (Fig. 96j) with pyrene knots and benzothiadazole linkers acts as the photosensitiser (Fig. 103) and catalyses photoreductive dehalogenaion of a wide range of phenacyl bromides, with yields up to 88%, which are much higher than that of g-C3N4 (53% yield). As a photosensitiser, COF-JLU22 catalyses α-alkylation of aldehydes with α-brominated carbonyl groups with yields up to 93%. In both reactions, COF-JLU22 is recyclable five times.181 Another example is TPT-BT-COF (Fig. 96k), which is formed by condensing 1,3,5-triphenylbenzene knots with benzothiadazole linkers. TPT-BT-COF catalyses photoreduction of toxic Cr(vi) ions to less toxic Cr(m) ions in water, in the absence of a sacrificial donor. Owing to its conduction band of −0.44 V (versus NHE) and a band gap of 2.05 eV, TPT-BT-COF achieves over 99% efficiency in 75 min upon visible light irradiation even after five cycles.182

In addition to photoredox reactions, COFs serve as photosensitisers to produce cis olefins via photoisomerisation of the corresponding trans isomers. Usually, high energy UV light or a homogeneous photosensitisser is necessary for trans-to-cis isomerisation. However, TpTt COF (Fig. 96l) allows the reaction to proceed in 90% yield under a blue LED in 18 h while retaining its catalytic activity after four cycles. The reaction initiates via the excitation of TpTt to the singlet excited state (S1) with visible light, followed by an intersystem crossing to the triplet excited state (T1), before transferring its energy to trans-stilbene. trans-Stilbene is then excited to form the biradical intermediate, before isomerisation to give cis-stilbene. The triazine knot enables π–π interaction with the trans isomer, whereas the β-ketoenamine is suggested to increase the lifetime of the triple excited state of TpTt COF. These two effects work together to accelerate the photoisomerisation.517

11.2 Electrocatalysis

Developing efficient electrodes is the bottleneck of electrocatalysis for practical applications. Molecular electrocatalysts, such as porphyrins and phthalocyanines,518 have been developed as electrocatalysts but suffer from poor stability and cyclability.519,520 In contrast, inorganic heterogeneous electrocatalysts show high stability and recyclability, but it is difficult to tune their structures and to improve their activities. Ultimately, COFs combine the features of molecular and heterogeneous electrocatalysts. COFs allow precise tuning of electronic properties and can easily retain their structural integrity after repeated use. The extended π conjugation endows COFs with conductivity, which is a must for electrode materials. Moreover, their large surface area and well dispersed catalytic sites promote redox reactions. Combining all these features together in one material, COFs are regarded as next generation electrocatalysts.

11.2.1 Electrocatalytic hydrogen evolution. Condensation of a C4-symmetrical porphyrin knot and a C2-symmetrical pyrene linker yields SB-PORPy COF (Fig. 104a) with crystallinity and a uniform pore size of 1.7 nm. SB-PORPy COF exhibits a low onset overpotential of 50 mV, overpotential of 380 mV at a current density of 5 mA cm^-2, Tafel slope of 116 mV dec^-1 and faradaic efficiency of 90%. In SB-PORPy COF, the imine nitrogen is considered as the active site for hydrogen evolution.187 To our best knowledge, this is the only example of COFs for the electrocatalytic hydrogen evolution reaction. Nevertheless, its
performance is almost comparable to other organic polymers or porous carbons. 521–523

11.2.2 Electrocatalytic oxygen reduction. Oxygen reduction is an important step in energy conversion systems such as fuel cells and metal–air batteries. However, due to its sluggish reaction kinetics, a rather large overpotential is required. Traditionally, platinum has been widely used as the electrocatalyst and exhibits good activity albeit its high cost and poor stability. In contrast, organic electrocatalysts benefit from low price but suffer from poor catalytic activities. Pyrolysis of organic precursors into porous carbons enhances conductivity and electrocatalytic activities. Given their periodically arranged structure, designability and ease of incorporating desired heteroatoms such as B, N and O into COF skeletons, pyrolysis of COFs offers an innovative approach for the preparation of uniformly doped porous carbons.

Pyrolysis of Co-COF (Fig. 104b) yields a Co/N/C hybrid with graphitic layers and homogeneously dispersed Co nanoparticles, which exhibits activity in oxygen reduction similar to commercial 20% Pt/C catalyst. 188 By a similar approach, anchoring Co$^{2+}$ and Fe$^{2+}$ to TpBpy produces Fe,Co-COF (Fig. 104c), which upon pyrolysis yields a bimetallic porous carbon. The resulting carbon exhibits excellent activity to achieve a half-wave potential of 0.80 V, a current density of 6.08 mA cm$^{-2}$ and a Tafel slope of 91 mV dec$^{-1}$. In this case, Fe and Co assist the graphitisation and formation of a hierarchical porous structure, which facilitates ion transport. The uniformly distributed FeCo bimetallic...
nanoparticles provide abundant active sites for promoting the reduction reaction.191

Recently, silica nanoparticles have been developed as a template for the synthesis of TPBpy (Fig. 84b). The resulting SiO2@TPBpy, upon loading with Fe(III) ions and pyrolysis, removes the SiO2 and produces mC-TPBpy-Fe with a BET surface area of 362 m² g⁻¹, which is larger than that (38 m² g⁻¹) of a non-templated control. The mesoporosity improves the mass transfer and accessibility of the active sites. mC-TPBpy-Fe exhibits an onset potential of 0.92 V, a half-wave potential of 0.845 V and a current density of 5.92 mA cm⁻². Interestingly, a Zn–air battery using mC-TPBpy-Fe on a carbon cloth electrode powers up a 2 V LED (Fig. 105a). The battery exhibits a peak power density of 81 mW cm⁻² and maintains its efficiency after 2 cycles (Fig. 105b). mC-TPBpy-Fe exhibits a capacity of 625 mA h g⁻¹ at 20 mA cm⁻² and retains its performance to achieve an onset potential of 0 V, a half-wave potential of 1.189 V, and a low Tafel slope of 0.5–0.6 nm that favours mass transport towards and from the catalytic sites. Moreover, its layered and nanosized 2D graphitic structure is retained, increasing the exposure of active sites for catalytic reactions. The resulting PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀ is further pyrolysed under an NH₃ atmosphere to produce PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃. In addition to its enhanced active sites, PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃ has a BET surface area of 1160 m² g⁻¹ and hosts a hierarchical porous structure with small pore sizes of 0.5–0.6 nm that favours mass transport towards and from the catalytic sites. Interestingly, PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃ catalyses the oxygen evolution reaction, with a current density of ~10 mA cm⁻² at 0.97 V. Therefore, the template pyrolysis enables the preparation of porous carbon electrocatalysts and offers a way to designing electrocatalysts.190

Although pyrolysis yields carbons with improved catalytic activities, poor control over the process usually results in a complete loss of important physical features such as surface area, porosity and active sites. In order to take advantage and retain the structural features of 2D COFs, a new strategy has to be developed. To combat this problem, we have explored a template approach for the pyrolysis of TAPT-DHTA-COF (Fig. 104d). Introducing phytic acid (PA) into the pores and layers of TAPT-DHTA-COF as a template guides the formation of 2D porous PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀ (Fig. 106). Upon pyrolysis, PA dopes the 2D carbon with abundant phosphorus atoms, greatly increasing the density of active sites. The resulting PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀ is further pyrolysed under an NH₃ atmosphere to produce PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃. In addition to its enhanced active sites, PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃ has a BET surface area of 1160 m² g⁻¹ and hosts a hierarchical porous structure with small pore sizes of 0.5–0.6 nm that favours mass transport towards and from the catalytic sites. Moreover, its layered and nanosized 2D graphitic structure is retained, increasing the exposure of active sites for catalytic reactions. PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃ exhibits exceptional performance to achieve an onset potential of 0 V, a half-wave potential of ~0.11 V, a current density of 7.2 mA cm⁻² and a Tafel slope of 110 mV dec⁻¹, which are much superior to those of platinum and most carbon catalysts. Interestingly, PA@TAPT-DHTA-COF₁₀₀₀NH₃ catalyses the oxygen evolution reaction, with a current density of ~10 mA cm⁻² at 0.97 V. Therefore, the template pyrolysis enables the preparation of porous carbon electrocatalysts and offers a way to designing electrocatalysts.

11.2.3 Electrocatalytic oxygen evolution. Oxygen evolution from water is an important area of research as it represents a means to transform and store renewable energy. Similar to photocatalytic oxygen evolution, due to the large thermodynamic penalty and sluggish reaction kinetics in the four-electron process, electrocatalytic oxygen evolution remains a challenge.

Traditionally, noble metal-based electrocatalysts such as RuO₂ and IrO₂ have shown remarkable performance with low overpotentials. However, their high cost and scarcity have greatly impeded their large-scale use, thereby underpinning
the research into noble-metal-free electrocatalysts. These electrocatalysts usually consist of metal nanoparticles on conductive supports to compensate for their low activity and high overpotential. Co,Ni(OH)\,\textsubscript{2} nanoparticles have been supported on nitrogen-rich IISERP-COF2 (Fig. 104e), where dense nitrogen atoms greatly increase interactions with the Co,Ni(OH)\,\textsubscript{2} nanoparticles and fix them on IISERP-COF2. The small pores of IISERP-COF2 guide the growth of nanoparticles with sizes less than 2 nm, which are uniformly distributed across the COF. The resulting composite exhibits an overpotential of 258 mV, an onset potential of 1.43 V and a low Tafel slope of 38.9 mV dec\textsuperscript{−1} at a current density of 10 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2}.\textsuperscript{193} Similarly, growing Ni,N nanoparticles onto benzimidazole-linked IISERP-COF3 (Fig. 104f) achieves an overpotential of 230 mV at a current density of 10 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2}.\textsuperscript{194} Besides metal nanoparticles, coordination of metal ions offers another way to electrocatalytically active COFs. Anchoring Co\textsuperscript{2+} to TpBpy (Fig. 84b) produces Co-TpBpy, which shows an overpotential of 400 mV at a current density of 1 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2}, a Tafel slope of 59 mV dec\textsuperscript{−1} and 94% activity retention after 1000 cycles.\textsuperscript{195}

Porosity plays an important role in electrocatalysis. Usually, pyrolysis of COFs yields micropores and mesopores. Although small pores provide a large surface area for interactions with reactants, it hinders diffusion to and from the active sites. In this context, introducing macropores (pore sizes > 50 nm) to promote mass transport without sacrificing the surface area of COFs is a key. Similar to SiO\textsubscript{2}-templated synthesis,\textsuperscript{192} polystyrene spheres (PSs) have been used as a hard template during the synthesis of TpBpy (Fig. 84b) to introduce macropores into macro-TpBpy. Compared to TpBpy, macro-TpBpy has similar crystallinity, a higher BET surface area (723 vs. 588 m\textsuperscript{2} g\textsuperscript{−1}) and a larger total pore volume (1.273 cm\textsuperscript{3} g\textsuperscript{−1} vs. 0.381 cm\textsuperscript{3} g\textsuperscript{−1}). The presence of macropores is evident from the N\textsubscript{2} adsorption isotherms, which show a sharp increase in nitrogen uptake at high relative pressure. Coordination of Co\textsuperscript{2+} ions to macro-TpBpy produces macro-TpBpy-Co, which achieves an overpotential of 380 mV at a current density of 10 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2} and a low Tafel slope of 54 mV dec\textsuperscript{−1}, which is superior to those of macro-TpBpy and TpBpy-Co. The improved activity originates from the hierarchical pore structures, which not only provide high surface area and easy access to catalytic centres but also allow oxygen to diffuse quickly.\textsuperscript{196}

Recently, phenazine-linked COF-C\textsubscript{4}N (Fig. 104g) has been developed for exploring electrocatalysts. The abundant nitrogen atoms promote hole formation on adjacent carbons, which act as active sites for O\textsubscript{2} evolution. COF-C\textsubscript{4}N achieves a low overpotential of 349 mV at a current density of 10 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2} and a Tafel slope of 64 mV dec\textsuperscript{−1}. Notably, COF-C\textsubscript{4}N tolerates current densities up to 209 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2} owing to its stability and enhanced conductivity.\textsuperscript{524}

11.2.4 Electrocatalytic carbon dioxide reduction. Due to the inertness of CO\textsubscript{2}, reduction of CO\textsubscript{2} requires a high overpotential. However, most electrodes show poor selectivity to CO\textsubscript{2} in water proves to be the most challenging goal. Intrigued by their precise tunability and charge carrier mobility, as well as the ability of cobalt porphyrins to reduce CO\textsubscript{2}, a series of cobalt porphyrin COFs have been developed as electrocatalysts for CO\textsubscript{2} reduction in water. In this series, COF-366-Co (Fig. 104b) achieves a faradaic efficiency (FE\textsubscript{CO}) of 90% for CO and an overpotential of −0.55 V. Although it is anticipated that a high cobalt content enhances the catalytic efficiency, only a small portion on the surface of COF-366-Co is actually accessible (Fig. 107a). Hence, structural heterogeneity is introduced by diluting the cobalt content using copper porphyrin. The resulting heterobimetallic COF-367-Co(1%) (Fig. 104h) achieves an exceptional turnover frequency (TOF) per electroactive cobalt (TOF\textsubscript{EA}) of 9400 h\textsuperscript{−1} and turnover number per electroactive cobalt (TON\textsubscript{EA}) of 296000 (Fig. 107b),\textsuperscript{197} which is superior to those of rhenium-complexed COFs.\textsuperscript{237,525} It was also observed that thin films of COF-366-Co on a highly ordered pyrolytic graphite electrode increases the electrochemical accessibility of the active cobalt species. The resulting electrode exhibits a current density of 45 mA mg\textsuperscript{−1} cobalt and an FE\textsubscript{CO} of 87%, which is a 9-fold improvement compared to bulk COF-366-Co powder. Integration of electron-withdrawing groups into COF-366-Co promotes the reduction of Co\textsuperscript{2+} to Co	extsuperscript{0}, which improves its catalytic activity. COF-366-F-Co (Fig. 104i) with fluorine substituents exhibits the highest current density at 65 mA mg\textsuperscript{−1}.\textsuperscript{198}

Motivated by the electron-donating ability of TTF units, TTF-Por(Co)-COF (Fig. 104j) has been designed to enhance the efficiency of electron transfer to the metalloporphyrin, which is the active site for CO\textsubscript{2} reduction. Compared to COF-336-Co, TTF-Por(Co)-COF exhibits a higher faradaic efficiency (95% vs. 70.8%) at −0.7 V (vs. RHE) and partial current density (6.88 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2} vs. 2.17 mA cm\textsuperscript{−2}) at −0.9 V.\textsuperscript{526}

In order to design a more renewable catalytic system, cobalt is replaced with more abundant iron. The resulting FedHaTph-COF (Fig. 104k) on carbon cloth exhibits an average FE\textsubscript{CO} of 80%, with a TOF of more than 600 h\textsuperscript{−1} mol\textsuperscript{−1} of electroactive Fe in acetonitrile or dimethylformamide.\textsuperscript{199} Amine-linked COF-300-AR (Fig. 104l) on a flat silver electrode tolerates highly acidic (6 M HCl) and basic (6 M NaOH) conditions. The electrode achieves FE\textsubscript{CO} of 53% and 80% at potentials of −0.70 and −0.85 V, respectively.

**Fig. 107** (a) Bulk electrolyses of bimetallic COFs at −0.67 V (versus RHE), showing TONS of carbon monoxide production by COF-367-Co(1%), COF-367-Co(10%), COF-367-Co and COF-367-Cu (TON with respect to the active copper porphyrin). Two separate experimental runs were conducted for each time point, with the line showing the average of the measurements. (b) Long-term bulk electrolysis of COF-367-Co(1%) at −0.67 V (versus RHE). Adapted with permission from ref. 197. Copyright 2015 AAAS.
which are higher than those (13% and 43%) of imine-linked COF-300. The improved activity originates from two effects: one is that COF-300-AR absorbs CO\textsubscript{2} to form carbamate via the amine linkages, and the other is that, as the carbamate is in close proximity to the electrode surface, it accepts electrons directly from the silver electrode surface to convert into CO.\textsuperscript{527} This result uncovers the CO\textsubscript{2} reduction mechanism and sheds light on the electrocatalytic CO\textsubscript{2} reduction.

11.3 Catalytic carbon dioxide fixation

While photo- and electrocatalytic reductions of CO\textsubscript{2} sequester anthropogenic CO\textsubscript{2} by its conversion to valuable chemicals, they are facing low efficiency issues. From a synthetic point of view, catalytic conversion of CO\textsubscript{2} directly to useful chemicals presents a more significant step towards CO\textsubscript{2} sequestration. In fact, COFs catalyse the chemical fixation of CO\textsubscript{2} by the ring opening of epoxides and nucleophilic addition of CO\textsubscript{2} under ambient conditions. Given these points, a catalyst that is capable of activating epoxides and CO\textsubscript{2} and stabilising negatively charged intermediates is highly desirable (refer to Section 2.5 Catalytic units).

Integrating a CO\textsubscript{2}-philic nitrogen-rich triazine knot into COF-JLU7 (Fig. 79h) improves its catalytic performance. COF-JLU7 has a surface area of 1392 m\textsuperscript{2} g\textsuperscript{-1} and exhibits a CO\textsubscript{2} uptake capacity of 151 mg g\textsuperscript{-1}. Attributed to its ability to form interlayer hydrogen-bonding interactions with the incoming epoxide (Fig. 108a), COF-JLU7 catalyses the formation of cyclic carbonates to achieve 99% yield at 40 °C (Fig. 108b), without obvious decreases in yield and selectivity after five cycles.\textsuperscript{154} 2,3-DhaTph COF (Fig. 104m) consists of a catechol linker, which acts as a hydrogen-bonding donor to interact with CO\textsubscript{2} and epoxides and catalyses the cycloaddition of epoxides with CO\textsubscript{2}. 2,3-DhaTph COF enables the bulk reaction of CO\textsubscript{2} with both aliphatic and aromatic epoxides at 110 °C to achieve up to 95% yields and to proceed cleanly to reach 99% selectivity. The catalyst also promotes the cycloaddition between CO\textsubscript{2} and aziridines to produce oxazolidinones in up to 97% yield and with regioselectivities of more than 97/3 (Fig. 109). In addition to the hydrogen bonds provided by the catecholic groups, the catalytic activity of 2,3-DhaTph COF originates from its high surface area of 1019 m\textsuperscript{2} g\textsuperscript{-1} and dense active sites.\textsuperscript{153}

Imidazolium-modified COF-IL (Fig. 104n) has been developed as a catalyst owing to the presence of the C2 hydrogen in imidazolium, which serves as a hydrogen-bonding donor to promote transformation. Notably, COF-IL is applicable to produce a broad range of substituted cyclic carbonates with nearly quantitative yields. In order to enhance the processability of COF-IL and simplify separation from the reaction mixture, COF-IL is covalently fixed to chitosan to form a COF-IL@chitosan composite via photoinduced thiol–ene reaction between the terminal alkene of COF-IL and thiol-functionalised chitosan. The resulting COF-IL@chitosan composite is moulded into a cuplike fixed bed reactor and fitted into a large reaction container (Fig. 110a–c). This system catalyses scaled-up reaction between CO\textsubscript{2} and styrene oxide (175 mL), which is 10-fold higher in terms of the styrene oxide amount compared to COF-IL. COF-IL@chitosan achieves a 91% yield and retains 89% yield even after five cycles (Fig. 110d–f).\textsuperscript{155} Another imidazolium-functionalised COF, COF-HNU3 (Fig. 104o), has been prepared via post-synthetic modification to have a BET surface area of 2027 m\textsuperscript{2} g\textsuperscript{-1}. COF-HNU3 catalyses the cycloaddition of epoxides with CO\textsubscript{2} efficiently to reach a 96% yield and a high TON of 495 000. The high activity originates from its high crystallinity, dense active sites and facile transport of substrates and products. The C2 hydrogen of the imidazole ring can be deprotonated by Cs\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} to yield a N-heterocyclic carbene, which allows it to catalyse the reductive formylation of a range of phenylamines with CO\textsubscript{2} to form formamides in 90% yield in 1 h.\textsuperscript{156} This is superior to
tetraalkylammonium bromide decorated $[\text{Et}_4\text{NBr}]_{50\%}$-Py-COF (Fig. 104p) in terms of catalyst loading (0.5 mol% versus 5 mol%) and reaction time (1 h versus 24 h).  

Zwitterionic $[\text{BE}]_{50\%}$-TD-COF (Fig. 111a) has been synthesised by anchoring betaine groups onto the pore walls via Williamson ether synthesis. Remarkably, $[\text{BE}]_{50\%}$-TD-COF serves as a divergent catalyst for the reductive transformation of CO$_2$ in the presence of an amine and a phenylsilane. Depending on the reaction temperature, stoichiometry and CO$_2$ pressure, a wide range of formamides, aminals and methyamines are produced in up to 90% yield and with over 99% selectivity (Fig. 112a). Mechanistic studies reveal that the carboxylate groups in $[\text{BE}]_{50\%}$-TD-COF activate the Si–H bond of phenylsilane for the CO$_2$ insertion (Fig. 112b).

In order to integrate two catalytic sites in a close proximity, phosphonium bromide decorated linear polymer (PPS) is grown in the 1D channels of TpBpy COF (Fig. 84b) to coordinate with Cu(II). PPS$_C$COF-TpBpy-Cu retains the crystallinity of TpBpy COF but the BET surface area decreases from 1497 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$ for TpBpy COF to 496 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$. PPS$_C$COF-TpBpy-Cu catalyses the cycloaddition of CO$_2$ to a variety of epoxides, achieving up to 98% yields. PPS$_C$COF-TpBpy-Cu is superior to a mixture of PPS and COF-TpBpy-Cu that exhibits only a 16% yield and a mixture of soluble phosphonium bromide (PPh$_3$EtBr) and COF-TpBpy-Cu, which shows a 73% yield. The reactivity originates from a cooperative effect in which the Lewis acidic Cu(II) sites activate epoxides, while Br$^-$ anions on PPS open up epoxides for addition reaction with CO$_2$ (Fig. 113). In this composite, the flexibility of PPS plays a role in improving access to its Br$^-$ active sites. PPS$_C$COF-TpBpy-Cu is recyclable ten times. Notably, PPS$_C$COF-TpBpy-Cu with only 5 mg transforms 10 g of epichlorohydrin to achieve a 95% yield. This work shows the excellent performance of cooperative catalysts and introduces a new way to the functionalisation of 1D channels of COFs.

As one of the best activators of alkynes, silver catalysts have been used for different reactions. Incorporating Ag nanoparticles into COFs to produce heterogeneous catalysts allows the expensive silver to be recycled, which is important for prolonged cycling catalytic applications. Using TpPa-1 (Fig. 63e) as a support, Ag nanoparticles have been anchored to yield Ag@TpPa-1. Ag@TpPa-1 catalyses cycloaddition-rearrangement between CO$_2$ and propargylic amine derivatives to form tetramic acids with up to 98% yield at 60°C under 1 atm CO$_2$ (Fig. 114). Likewise, Ag nanoparticles immobilised onto IISERP-COF15 (Fig. 111b) and 3D-HNU-5 (Fig. 79e) catalyse the cycloaddition between CO$_2$ and propargylic alcohol derivatives to yield $\alpha$-alkylidene cyclic carbonates with up to 97% and 99% yields, respectively. Both reactions proceed at room temperature under 1 atm CO$_2$, without any significant decrease in yields after five cycles.

11.4 Organocatalysis

Homogeneous organocatalysis faces a challenge owing to the difficulty of isolating expensive catalysts for repeated use. Developing heterogeneous organocatalysts that are recoverable and reusable is the most promising strategy for addressing this key issue. Most heterogeneous organocatalysts have been developed using linear polymers as supports. However, these organocatalysts show limited activities owing to the low accessibility of active sites. We have explored COFs for designing heterogeneous
organocatalysts that are superior in activity compared to monomeric organocatalysts while retaining their stereoselectivity and diastereoselectivity.

The squaramide unit serves as both a hydrogen-bonding donor and acceptor, making it an attractive organocatalytic moiety. Incorporating squaramide units to form COF-SQ (Fig. 111c) spatially disperses the squaramide units across the material, thereby preventing their self-aggregation. COF-SQ catalyses the Michael addition reaction between substituted β-nitroolefins and 1,3-dicarbonyl compounds with up to 98% yield under mild conditions (Fig. 115) while enabling four cycles without obvious degradation.\(^{530}\)

In order to establish a stable imine-linked COF platform for designing heterogeneous organocatalysts, we have developed an extremely stable COF, TPB-DMTP-COF. Based on this stable skeleton, we have developed a series of mesoporous hexagonal organocatalysts.

A series of tetragonal porphyrin [Pyr]\(_X\)-H\(_2\)P-COFs (Fig. 31g, \(X = 0, 25, 50, 75\) and 100) have been developed by appending different densities of chiral pyrrolidine onto the pore walls via pore surface engineering to develop a three-component synthetic scheme followed by click reaction. Integrating chiral pyrrolidine units transforms an achiral COF into a chiral COF. The resulting chiral [Pyr]\(_X\)-H\(_2\)P-COFs exhibit enantioselectivities (ee’s) of 44–51% in catalysing an asymmetric Michael addition reaction between trans-4-chloro-β-nitrostyrene and propanal, which is similar to that of (49%) molecular pyrrolidine control. [Pyr]\(_{25}\)-H\(_2\)P-COF achieves 100% conversion in 1 h to reach a diastereoselectivity (dr) of 70/30, which are much superior to those (3 h and 60/40) of the molecular catalyst (Fig. 116a). Distinct from the molecular catalyst, [Pyr]\(_{25}\)-H\(_2\)P-COF is recyclable at least four times. Notably, [Pyr]\(_{25}\)-H\(_2\)P-COF serves as a catalytic bed in an open column to construct a continuous

---

Fig. 111 Structures of COFs developed for catalysis.
flow reactor. At a flow rate of 18 \mu L \text{ min}^{-1}, the reactor enables a full conversion with constant 44\% ee and 65/35 dr over 48 h (Fig. 116b).^{157}

[[S-Py]]_{X} \text{-TPB-DMTP-COFs} (Fig. 31h, X = 0.17, 0.34 and 0.5) by integrating chiral organocatalytic pyrrolidine units onto the pore walls via pore surface engineering to employ a three-component polycondensation system in conjunction with click reaction. Different from other imine-linked COFs, [[S-Py]]_{X} \text{-TPB-DMTP-COFs} exhibit high stability under strongly acidic (12 M HCl), basic (14 M NaOH) and aqueous (boiling water) conditions for one week, originating from strong interlayer interactions via the integration of methoxy groups on the linker sites.

In this series, [[S-Py]]_{0.17} \text{-TPB-DMTP-COF} exhibits a remarkable catalytic activity in catalysing the asymmetric Michael addition between cyclohexanone and substituted \beta-nitrostyrenes in water under ambient conditions, to achieve a full conversion in 12 h, which is much shorter than that (22 h) of the homogeneous \text{S-}pyrrolidine molecular catalyst. This originates from the concentration effect of the 1D channels of COFs, which accumulates reactants from the water phase in the pores. [[S-Py]]_{0.17} \text{-TPB-DMTP-COF} achieves 92\% ee and 90/10 dr, which are similar to those (96\% ee, 91/9 dr) of the molecular catalyst. Specifically, dense catalytic sites on the pore walls cause steric hindrance to the catalytic sites, which trigger a slow reaction while retaining the ee and dr values. This result suggests that the local interface has to be considered for the design of catalytic sites (Fig. 117a). Notably, [[S-Py]]_{0.17} \text{-TPB-DMTP-COF} is applicable to a diversity of different reactants.
and substrates, showcasing a broad scope of heterogeneous organocatalysts (Fig. 117b). \((S)_{-}\text{Py}_{0.17}\text{-TPB-DMTP-COF}\) enables separation from the reaction mixtures by centrifugation, while rinsing with THF regenerates the catalyst for repeated uses. Indeed, \((S)_{-}\text{Py}_{0.17}\text{-TPB-DMTP-COF}\) retains the ee and dr values after five cycles.\(^{158}\)

One important point is that the three-component strategy for introducing chiral catalytic sites via a post-synthetic click reaction under mild conditions enables the reservation of chiral sites. This is in contrast to other chiral COFs, which are synthesised by polycondensation under solvothermal conditions at elevated temperatures. This strategy thus offers a platform for designing heterogeneous catalysts to combine stability, activity, enantioselectivity, diastereoselectivity and recyclability in one material.

Direct integration of chiral catalytic sites into COFs via solvothermal conditions has been developed for a series of organocatalysts, while the retentivity of chirality remains unclear. For example, an ortho-phenylenediamine precursor upon transformation into a benzimidazole unit installs a chiral pyrrolidine moiety, which serves as a linker for the synthesis of LZU-76 (Fig. 111d) under solvothermal conditions. LZU-76 catalyses the asymmetric aldol reaction between aryl aldehydes and acetone to achieve 84% yield and 88% ee. Although a long reaction time of 18–96 h is required compared to its homogeneous counterpart (6 h), LZU-76 is recyclable three times while retaining its enantioselectivity.\(^{159}\)

Similarly, reaction of eight aldehydes of the 2-substituted-1\text{H}-benzo[d]imidazole backbone with TAPB knots enables the pore surface engineering of hexagonal CCOFs with eight different chiral sites on the imidazole rings (Fig. 118a). Specifically, these chiral COFs host different hydrogen-bonding sites as well as nitrogen-containing functional groups, including secondary amines, tertiary amines, and guanidines, and exhibit different catalytic performances towards asymmetric amination of \(\beta\)-ketoesters.
(Fig. 118b). In particular, TAH-CCOF2 (Fig. 111e) exhibits the highest activity and enantioselectivity in catalysing the asymmetric amination of ethyl 2-oxocyclopentane-1-carboxylate with di-tert-butylazodicarboxylate to achieve 96% yield and 99% ee in dichloromethane at −78 °C. This performance stems from the local interface in which dense N–H units form hydrogen bonds with reactants and the spatial bulkiness induces stereodiscrimination, so that the reactivity and enantioselectivity are simultaneously enhanced. TAH-CCOF2 is applicable to a variety of substrates and is recyclable seven times.160

Apart from linkers, chiral knots have been developed for the preparation of chiral COFs. Integrating chiral pyrrolidine and imidazoline moieties into a triphenylbenzene core forms chiral knots, which upon polycondensation produce chiral DMTA-TPB1/m COFs (Fig. 111f). These chiral COFs tolerate various substrates and catalyse different types of asymmetric transformations, including γ-aminoxylation to achieve 77% yield and 95% ee, aldol reaction to reach 95% yield, 92% ee and 9/1 dr and the Diels–Alder reaction to attain 85% yield, 95% ee and 22:1 dr and are recyclable at least five times.161 Recently, chiral dihydropyrroloimidazole (DHP) and pyrrolidine units have been introduced into COFs via direct polymerization of chiral triphenylbenzene knots. DHP-containing TPB2-COF (Fig. 111g) facilitates asymmetric Steglich rearrangement to reach 95% yield and 84% ee, while pyrrolidine-containing Tfp2-COF (Fig. 111h) promotes the asymmetric Michael addition to achieve 95% yield, 86% ee and 17/1 dr. Interestingly, both catalysts promote reactions under mild conditions with a catalyst loading content of 10 mol% in solvents such as water and ethanol and are recyclable five times.162

Very recently, proline polymers have been integrated into the channels of TpBD COF (Fig. 63f). The resulting chiral composite catalyses asymmetric aldol reaction between substituted aryl aldehydes and cyclopentanone or cyclohexanone to achieve up to 99% conversion, 99% ee and 96/4 dr.532

Other than functioning as direct catalysts in organic transformations, COFs have recently been developed as phase-transfer catalysts. By integrating crown ether-containing linker units, a series of COFs with secondary rings of different sizes have been prepared. Amongst them, 18C6-COF (Fig. 111i) accommodates K⁺ ions in its cavity, allowing I⁻ counterions to be activated. Indeed, 18C6-COF exhibits a remarkable activity as a phase transfer catalyst in the Halex reaction, where it performs almost equally (96% yield) as the best commercially available catalyst (tetrabutylammonium bromide). Most importantly, 18C6-COF is recyclable to retain a 95% yield in the fifth cycle (Fig. 119a). 18C6-COF serves as a phase transfer catalyst in a diversity of nucleophilic substitution reactions, tolerating different substrates as well as nucleophiles (Fig. 119b).531

11.5 Diels–Alder reactions

COFs constitute aligned π arrays to form sequenced C–H sites extruded from the pore walls, which are accessible to external guests for promoting reactions. Imine-linked Py-An COF (Fig. 26c) with anthracene π arrays has been developed to form dense aromatic C–H bonds on the 1D channel walls. Notably, Py-An COF catalyses the Diels–Alder reaction between 9-hydroxymethylanthracene and N-substituted maleimide in water and ethanol. Remarkably, Py-An COF achieves up to 99% yield even after four cycles under ambient conditions. The activity of Py-An COF arises from the C–H···π interactions between C–H units of anthracene linkers and the π face of 9-hydroxymethylanthracene (Fig. 120), which not only increases the concentration of 9-hydroxymethylanthracene in the
pores but also aligns it into an appropriate orientation for the Diels–Alder reaction. Indeed, the concentration of 9-hydroxy-methylanthracene increases by more than 50-fold in the pores of Py-An COF.350 Thus, exploration of \( p \)-electronic walls offers a strategy for designing catalysts.

**CQ bond linked COF-701 (Fig. 15f), formed via aldol condensation of 2,4,6-trimethyl-1,3,5-triazine and 4,4'-biphenyldicarbaldehyde, has a stable sp\textsubscript{2}-carbon framework and confines BF\textsubscript{3} in the pores. The resulting BF\textsubscript{3}C\textsubscript{COF-701 catalyses the Diels–Alder reaction between dimethylbutadiene and benzoquinone in 8ha t2 5 \textdegree C with a yield of 88%, which is low compared to that (99%) of BF\textsubscript{3}/C\textsubscript{1}OEt\textsubscript{2}.310**

**11.6 Knoevenagel reactions**

2D imine-linked COFs contain aromatic imine nitrogen atoms, which are weak in basicity to catalyse reactions. Integration of amide linkages increases the basicity of COFs, which enables promotion of the Knoevenagel reaction. Specifically, TABTA-COF-1 and TABTA-COF-2 (Fig. 111j and k) with pre-installed amide linkages catalyse the reaction between a few aromatic aldehydes and malononitrile to achieve up to 99% yield.533 In order to increase basicity, 3D BF-COF-2 (Fig. 111l) has been synthesised with an allyl amine, \textit{i.e.} 1,3,5,7-tetraaminoadamantane. With microporous cavities (7.7 \( \times \) 10.5 \textdegree Å\textsuperscript{2}), BF-COF-2 traps benzaldehyde and malononitrile and serves as a base to catalyse the Knoevenagel reaction to achieve 98% conversion in benzene at room temperature in 10 h. Almost no reaction takes place for large substrates, suggesting size selectivity.293 Along this research direction, two 3D COFs, \textit{i.e.} DL-COF-1 and DL-COF-2 (Fig. 111m), containing both acidic boroxine and basic imine linkages have been developed. DL-COF-1 and DL-COF-2 serve as catalysts to promote cascade acetal deprotection and Knoevenagel reactions to achieve over 90% yield.534 This result demonstrates that introduction of two different linkages not only increases the structural diversity and complexity but also brings about cascade catalytic systems.

Combining acidic catechol and basic imine sites in one framework, 2,3-DhaTph COF (Fig. 104m) acts as a bifunctional catalyst to promote a one-pot deprotection–Knoevenagel condensation between benzaldehyde dimethylacetal and malononitrile to achieve 80% yield.535

**11.7 Metal complex catalysis**

COFs enable the integration of various coordination sites via different approaches to form covalently linked metal complexes, enabling the design of local interfaces of the metal complexes. The d orbitals of metal ions introduce new routes into the substrate activation and acceleration pathway, such as complexation, oxidative addition, olefin insertion and \( \beta \)-hydride elimination. Different from homogeneous metal complex catalysts, which are hardly recyclable, anchoring metal complexes to COFs endows them with recoverability and recyclability, minimising undesirable environmental impacts.

The imine linkage, owing to the presence of the nitrogen atom, forms complexes with Pd(II) ions. Imine-linked COF-LZU1 (Fig. 121a) forms Pd(COF-LZU1 upon complexation with Pd(II). At a catalyst loading of 0.5 mol\%, Pd(COF-LZU1 catalyses the Suzuki–Miyaura coupling reaction between substituted aryl...
bromides or iodides and phenylboronic acid to achieve up to 98% yield within 4 h in p-xylene at 150 °C. Decreasing the loading to 0.1 mol% gives identical yields but requires a long reaction time of 5 h (Fig. 122). Pd/COF-LZU1 is cyclable four times with a gradual decrease of crystallinity. A similar COF, Pd/H$_2$P-Bph-COF (Fig. 121b), catalyses the Suzuki–Miyaura
coupling reaction at 110 °C in toluene in 1.5 h. On the other hand, 3D Pd(OAc)$_2$@COF-300 (Fig. 121c) promotes the reaction to completion in a methanolic aqueous solution at 70 °C in 20 min and is applicable to a broad range of substrates, including polyaromatics and aromatic heterocycles. The triazine Pd/TATAE COF (Fig. 121d) promotes the coupling reaction in water at room temperature and tolerates a wide range of substrates with up to 98% yield in 2 h.

Recently, an imine-linked COF with N-heterocyclic carbene (NHC) linkers enables bonding with Pd(II) to form Pd@COF-NHC (Fig. 121e). It catalyses the Suzuki–Miyaura coupling reaction in water at room temperature and tolerates a wide range of substrates with up to 98% yield in 2 h.

COFs with Pd complexes have been developed to catalyse other C–C bond formation reactions including the Heck reaction, the Sonogashira reaction, aryl halide–triaryl-bismuth coupling, conjugate addition, cyanation, silane oxidation-Hiyama coupling and alcohol oxidation-Knoevenagel condensation. Although the Suzuki–Miyaura coupling reaction can be promoted by Pd-incorporated COFs at room temperature in an alcoholic or aqueous solution, C–N coupling reaction remains a challenging goal. Among various methods such as Buchwald–Hartwig coupling, Petasis coupling and Ullmann coupling, Chan–Lam coupling has been extensively studied. Although various copper-based homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysts have been developed, there is a general lack of catalytic systems that combine efficiency, cost and sustainability. Cu@PI-COF (Fig. 121f) has been developed to promote the Chan–Lam coupling reaction by addressing these issues.

Cu@PI-COF is prepared by mechanical grinding of monomers followed by uptake of Cu(n) in ethanol at room temperature. Cu@PI-COF catalyses the Chan–Lam coupling reaction between a wide range of arylboronic acids and substituted anilines, tolerating various electron-donating groups including methyl, methoxy and ethoxy, and electron-withdrawing groups such as halogenated, trifluoromethyl, nitro and bulky tert-butyl groups. Cu@PI-COF maintains efficiency for primary and secondary alkyl amines, aromatic heterocycle-substituted amines (pyridines, furans, carbazoles and benzothiazoles) and aromatic heterocyclic amines (indazoles and imidazoles). Across 78 reactions, most systems achieve over 80% yield at room temperature in methanol or water in 8 h. After the reaction, Cu@PI-COF is recyclable eight times and can be easily regenerated by washing with methanol and drying. The combination of its simple preparation method, mild reaction conditions, wide scope of substrates and recyclability makes Cu@PI-COF an attractive heterogeneous catalyst for the Chan–Lam coupling reaction.

Using four nitrogen and oxygen atoms in the two neighbouring layers of imine-linked TAPT-DHTA-COF to coordinate with Cu(n) produces Cu-COF (Fig. 121g). It catalyses olefin oxidation to aldehydes or ketones with tert-butyl hydroperoxide (TBHP) to achieve conversions up to 98% in 5 h. Besides copper, other first-row transition metal complexes have been incorporated into COFs for designing heterogeneous catalysts. Nickel can be post-synthetically complexed to the cavities in dehydrobenzoannulene (DBA) knots of DBA-2D-COF to yield Ni-DBA-2D-COF (Fig. 121h). In the presence of the reducing agent dimethylethylsilane, Ni-DBA-2D-COF catalyses the reductive cleavage of aryl C–S bonds with a wide range of substrates, to achieve yields between 2% and 87%.
the homogeneous analogue Ni-DBA[12], Ni-DBA-2D-COF is recyclable at least five times, without compromising its performance. Coordination of Mn(II) to anionic COF produces [SO3Mn]-DhaTab (Fig. 121i), which upon addition of bipyridine forms [Mn(bpy)2]-DhaTab (Fig. 121i). Both COFs catalyse the aerobic epoxidation of olefins in acetonitrile at room temperature with up to 99% yield, while [Mn(bpy)2]-DhaTab enables a higher reaction rate. Phenazine-linked Mn/PZ-COF-2 (Fig. 121j) has been prepared by one-pot oxidation-condensation of hexahydroxy triphenylene and 1,2,4,5-tetraminobenzene, followed by complexation with Mn(II). Mn/PZ-COF-2 catalyses the cyanosilylation of aryl aldehydes at room temperature in 8 h to reach almost quantitative yields. This is much superior to the β-ketoenamine-based hydrazone-linked Co(II)-incorporated NUS-50-Co and NUS-51-Co COFs.

Incorporating early transition metal complexes such as V(IV) species into COFs enables the design of catalysts. Integrating VO(acac)2 into catechol-containing TAPT-2,3-DHTA COF yields VO-TAPT-2,3-DHTA COF (Fig. 121k), which is capable of catalysing three different reactions. VO-TAPT-2,3-DHTA COF catalyses the Prins reaction between β-pinene and paraformaldehyde with a 69% yield in 12 h in acetonitrile at 80 °C (Fig. 125a). It also promotes the oxidation of a range of sulphides to sulphotides with up to 96% yield in 4 h in acetonitrile at 25 °C (Fig. 125b). Moreover, it facilitates the Mannich-type reaction between substituted phenols or β-naphthols and sulphides with up to 99% yield within 24 h in dichloromethane at 40 °C. For these three reactions, VO-TAPT-2,3-DHTA COF is recyclable up to five times while retaining its catalytic activities.

Ti(IV) complexes with alkoxy ligands exhibit Lewis acidity and activate carbonyl compounds for a range of nucleophilic addition reactions, while modification with chiral alkoxy ligands such as tetraaryl-1,3-dioxolane-4,5-dimethanols (TADDOL) offers high enantioselectivity for these transformations. TADDOL units have been integrated into CCOF-1 (Fig. 121l) and CCOF-2 (Fig. 121m) as chiral knots. Upon complexation with Ti(iv), both COFs exhibit activities in the asymmetric addition of diethylzinc to aromatic aldehydes with up to 99% conversion and 94% ee. Although comparable performance is achieved for the control homogeneous catalyst, its recyclability offers a way for versatile catalytic applications.

Salen, an established tetradentate ligand, has the flexibility and stability to accommodate a wide range of metal ions in a square planar geometry for the design of catalysts. Salen COFs have been prepared by direct co-condensation of salicylaldehyde and ethylenediamine, which prevents the formation of unstable intermediates. Unlike salen that decomposes at pH 1, Salen-COFs are stable over a wide pH range from 1 to 14. Most importantly, Salen-COFs coordinate a wide diversity of metal ions, such as Cu(II), Ni(II), Zn(II), Co(II) and Mn(III), to produce the corresponding M/Salen-COFs (Fig. 121n). Co/Salen-COF catalyses the Henry reaction between aryl aldehydes and nitromethane to achieve yields up to 86% in 2–7 days in dichloromethane or methanol, between −30 °C and room temperature. Co/salen-COF can be cycled five times with a loss of yield from 86% to 67%.

Following this strategy, a series of COF-salen-M (Fig. 121o) with metals Cu(n), Zn(n), Co(n) and Mn(n) have been prepared.
These COFs promote various reactions: COF-salen-Co(II) catalyses epichlorohydrin hydration, COF-salen-Mn(III) catalyses styrene epoxidation, and COF-salen-M (M = Co(II), Zn(II), Cu(II), Mn(III)) promote CO₂ cycloaddition.¹⁴² The 3D salphen JUC-509 COF (Fig. 121p) coordinates with Mn(III), Cu(II) and Eu(II) ions to form JUC-509-M COFs, which show antioxidant activity to superoxide radical anions.¹⁴⁴

Chiral salen COFs have been developed by using chiral salens as building blocks. Chiral CCOF 4-M (Fig. 121q) has been prepared via a similar route to COF-salen-M (Fig. 121o) by using chiral 1,2-diaminocyclohexane instead of ethylenediamine. CCOF 4 can be coordinated with different metals such as Zn(II), Fe(III), Co(II), V(IV), Mn(III), and Cr(III) or incorporated into bimetallic frameworks including Cr(II)/Mn(II), Cr(III)/Fe(III) and Cr(III)/Co(III). Remarkably, chiral CCOF 4-M catalyses a diversity of asymmetric reactions including cyanosilylation (CCOF 4-V), Diels–Alder (CCOF 4-Co), epoxidation (CCOF 4-Fe and CCOF 4-Mn), aminolysis of epoxides (CCOF 4-Cr) and aminohydroxylation of alkenes (CCOF 4-Cr-Mn) (Fig. 126). These reactions proceed with over 71% conversion and over 77% ee and can be recycled five times.¹⁴³

Imine-linked bipyridine COFs have been developed for designing bimetallic COFs. Mn/Pd@Py-2,2'-BPyPh-COF (Fig. 121r) is prepared by sequential coordination with Mn(II) and Pd(II), in which Mn(II) coordinates with the intralayer bipyridine sites, while Pd(II) coordinates with the interlayer imine sites. Mn/Pd@Py-2,2'-BPyPh-COF catalyses the Heck-epoxidation tandem reaction between iodobenzene and styrene in 94% yield.¹⁴⁵ Another bimetallic COF, Rh³/Pd⁰@75% BPy COF (Fig. 121s), promotes one-pot addition–oxidation between phenylboronic acid and benzaldehyde to achieve a 90% yield.¹⁴⁶

Metalloporphyrins are typical metal complexes for catalysts. Using metalloporphyrins as building blocks enables the construction of catalytic COFs. For example, an iron(III) porphyrin COF (Fe-COF) (Fig. 121t) has been prepared to catalyse oxidation reaction, with H₂O₂ as the oxidant, to mimic peroxidase functions. The oxidation is confirmed by the colour change from colourless 3,3',5,5'-tetramethylbenzidine (TMB) to blue oxCMB. Fe-COF exhibits an affinity with H₂O₂ and TMB and is stable over a wide range of pH values from 3 to 9 at different temperatures from 25 to 55 °C, which is much superior to horseradish peroxidase. Fe-COF is coupled to glucose oxidase to develop a one-pot colorimetric assay for the quantification of glucose in human serum samples (Fig. 127a). The assay achieves almost equal accuracy to commercial glucometers (Fig. 127b).⁵⁴³

### 11.8 Metal nanoparticle catalysis

COFs constituted ordered pores with predesignable pore sizes, shapes and environments. This unique feature endows COFs with well-defined nanochannels for confining metal nanoparticles to explore various catalytic reactions.

COFs have been developed for loading Pd nanoparticles. For example, TpPa-1 in the presence of Pd(u) (Fig. 63e) upon reduction with NaBH₄ forms Pd(0)@TpPa-1, in which the Pd nanoparticles are stabilised by coordination from imine nitrogen and their sizes range from 4 nm to 10 nm. Pd(0)@TpPa-1 facilitates the Sonogashira reaction between aryl iodides and phenyl acetylenes in methanol at 105 °C to achieve a 94% yield in 6 h without copper(i) co-catalyst. Pd(0)@TpPa-1 also promotes the Heck reaction between aryl iodides and olefins with up to 95% yield under the same conditions. Although showing decreased activities after the first cycle, Pd(0)@TpPa-1 is superior to commercially available Pd/C.¹⁴⁸

Instead of mixing Pd(u) complexes with COFs, coordinating Pd(u) to the bipyridine unit of TpBpy COF (Fig. 84b) followed by reduction yields Pd@TpBpy COF in which Pd nanoparticles are
in situ generated. In this case, the Pd nanoparticles have sizes of 8–16 nm. Pd@TpBpy COF catalyses tandem Sonogashira/5-endo-dig cyclisation between substituted 2-bromophenols and phenyl acetylenes to yield a series of benzofurans in dimethylformamide at 150 °C with up to 80% yield (Fig. 128). These two examples suggest that Pd nanoparticles are majorly located on the surfaces of COFs or between layers, other than within the pores. This results from a weak interaction between COF walls and Pd nanoparticles. In order to reinforce the interactions with Pd nanoparticles, thioether-functionalised Thio-COF (Fig. 129a) with a pore size of 2.4 nm has been developed. Owing to the dense and strong sulphide ligands on the pore walls, Thio-COF enables nucleation and growth of Pd nanoparticles inside the pores, achieving precise control of nanoparticle size. Moreover, the Pd nanoparticles are isolated in the pores so that aggregation is largely prevented. As a result, Thio-COF creates Pd nanoparticles (PdNPs) with an average size of 1.78 nm that are evenly and densely dispersed within the pores. Interestingly, PdNPs@Thio-COF is highly efficient as only 0.1 mol% is sufficient to catalyse the Suzuki–Miyaura reaction between aryl bromides or iodides and phenylboronic acid. Notably, the reaction is complete in 3 h quantitatively at a relatively low temperature of 50 °C (Fig. 130).

Different from other examples with gradual deactivation, PdNPs@COF is recycled five times with negligible loss of activity from >99% yield to 98% yield. With the same method, 1.7 nm-sized Pt nanoparticles (PtNPs) have been encapsulated in Thio-COF to produce PtNPs@Thio-COF. These studies offer a promising strategy for preparing highly dispersed ultrafine metal nanoparticles within the pores of COFs to construct catalytic systems.

In addition to the direct use of thioether-functionalised monomers, post-synthetic thiol–ene click reaction has been used to install thioether and thiol groups to give COF-S-SH (Fig. 84l). Attributed to the small pore size (2.8 nm) and strong
binding provided by the sulphur-rich chains, COF-S-SH allows the growth of ultrafine Au nanoparticles with sizes of 1.6–2.0 nm. Interestingly, the resulting Au@COF can be coated onto filter paper (Fig. 131a) and integrated into a continuous flow purification system (Fig. 131b). In addition to its removal of Rhodamine B dye, the filter paper can be reused after light irradiation at \( \lambda = 420 \text{ nm} \) for 30 min. Triphenyl phosphine is one of the most common ligands for various catalytic applications, owing to its broad compatibility with various metals as well as a strong binding. However, its incorporation into COFs has been largely unexplored. Recently, with PPh\(_3\)-based knots, Phos-COF-1 (Fig. 211) has been prepared. Phos-COF-1 has a pore size of 1.56 nm and allows the fine growth of various nanoparticles such as Pd NPs (1.62 ± 0.37 nm), Pt NPs (2.06 ± 0.54 nm), Au NPs (1.78 ± 0.32 nm) and PdAu NPs (1.03 ± 0.07 nm). These NPs@Phos-COF-1 catalyse a wide variety of reactions such as Suzuki–Miyaura coupling (PdNPs@Phos-COF-1), 4-nitrophenol reduction (PtNPs@Phos-COF-1), 1-bromo-4-nitrobenzene reduction (AuNPs@Phos-COF-1) and tandem Suzuki coupling-reduction (PdAuNPs@Phos-COF-1). Most reactions proceed with high efficiency (80% to > 99% yields) in 2 h.\(^{36}\)

Immobilisation of metal nanoparticles onto chiral COFs provides a way to promoting asymmetric reactions. For example, integration of the \( S^\text{(+)} \)-2-methylpiperazine linker induces homochirality of CCOF-MPC (Fig. 129b), which upon Pd(II) coordination and reduction forms homochiral Pd@CCOF-MPC, with Pd nanoparticles of sizes between 2 and 5 nm. Pd@CCOF-MPC catalyses an asymmetric Henry reaction between aryl aldehydes and nitromethane and asymmetric reductive Heck coupling between aryl halides and 2-cyclohexen-1-one, to achieve up to 99% yield and 97% ee. Notably, both reactions proceed under mild conditions in ethanol or ethanol/water and is recyclable at least five times with only a 6% decrease in yield and a 4% decrease in enantioselectivity.\(^{545}\) The chiral \( S^\text{(+)} \)-2-methylpiperazine linker is condensed with the copper tetrabromophenolphthalein (Cu-TBrPP) knot to produce homochiral CCOF-CuTPP (Fig. 129c), which yields Pd@CCOF-CuTPP with Pd nanoparticle sizes of 2–5 nm. Pd@CCOF-CuTPP catalyses the asymmetric multicomponent A\(^3\)-coupling reaction between aryl aldehydes, phenyl acetylenes and secondary amines with up to 98% yield and 98% ee. Up to 91% yield and 92% ee are recorded after five cycles. Interestingly, owing to the photothermal function of Cu-TBrPP, the reaction can be promoted either at room temperature under visible light irradiation (\( \lambda > 400 \text{ nm} \)) or by heating to 58 °C in the dark. Similarly, immobilisation of Au nanoparticles produces Au@CCOF-CuTPP, in which the Au nanoparticles have a mean width and length of 3 and 30 nm, respectively. Au@CCOF-CuTPP catalyses the asymmetric Henry reaction between benzyl alcohols and nitromethane with up to 99% yield and 98% enantioselectivity.\(^{546}\) Being able to activate carbon–halogen bonds, Pd loaded COFs are promising as dechlorination catalysts for removing toxic aryl chlorides in water. However, the poor processability of COFs impedes their applications. To address this issue,
Pd-loaded TpTe-1 (Fig. 129d) has been mixed with chitosan to yield Pd@TpTe-1@chitosan aerogel. The resulting composite dechlorinates a variety of aryl chlorides with over 93% yields in 1.5 h. Pd@TpTe-1@chitosan is processed into a U-shape monolith for use in a continuous flow system while retaining its activity without leaching Pd nanoparticles (Fig. 132). Similarly, an allyl-functionalised COF (COF-AO) (Fig. 129e) upon a thiol–ene click reaction with thiol-functionalised polysiloxane forms a composite membrane in which Pd nanoparticles are stabilised by the sulphur sites. The membrane exhibits activities similar to the Pd@TpTe-1@chitosan aerogel, where it is integrated into a continuous flow setup. Both composites are recyclable five cycles and promote the reaction at room temperature in water. 150,151 These results suggest that mixing COFs with other polymers to enhance processability is promising for environmental applications.

Ru nanoparticles have been impregnated into COF-ASB (Fig. 129f) to produce Ru@COF-ASB by encapsulating Ru nanoparticles (2–5 nm) into COF-ASB. The resulting Ru@COF-ASB catalyses a solvent-free cascade aerobic oxidation of benzylic alcohols and subsequent imination with benzyl or phenyl amines to produce imine compounds with up to 92% yield in 22 h at 80 °C. Ru@COF-ASB is recyclable five times.548 Cu and Cu$_2$O nanoparticles have been supported on IISERP-COF9 (Fig. 129g) to yield Cu@IISERP-COF9 and Cu$_2$O@IISERP-COF9, respectively. Cu@IISERP-COF9 and Cu$_2$O@IISERP-COF9 catalyse the Glaser–Hay coupling reaction between two alkynes. Compared to homogeneous Cu catalysts which predominantly yield homo-coupled products, Cu@IISERP-COF9 is highly selective to produce the hetero-coupled unsymmetrical 1,3-diyne with an average yield of 70%. The hetero-coupling activity originates from a combination of effects from the hydroxyl, pyridyl and pore environment (Fig. 133). Cu@IISERP-COF9 is recyclable five times without loss of activity and leaching.547

**11.9 Enzyme–COF hybrid catalysis**

COFs with well-defined pores are capable of loading enzymes to constitute heterogeneous enzymes. Typically, isolated enzymes are neither stable nor cyclable for prolonged or repetitive use. Although trapping enzymes in porous hosts is a routine approach to form heterogeneous enzyme catalysts, there is a general lack of host materials that combine strong enough host–enzyme interactions with loading efficiency.

Amano lipase PS enzyme has been infiltrated into COF-OMe (Fig. 141; = TPB-DMTP-COF)155 to form lipase@COF-OMe. Lipase@COF-OMe improves both the physical and chemical properties of the enzyme. Lipase@COF-OMe completes the kinetic resolution of racemic 1-phenylethanol with vinyl acetate to achieve over 49% yield within 30 min, which is much superior to that of the free enzyme (29% yield, 15 h). It tolerates organic solvents such as acetonitrile and achieves a 45% yield compared to 0% yield for the free enzyme. Moreover, lipase@COF-OMe tolerates a wide range of temperatures of up to 120 °C to achieve only a 30% decrease in activity, while the free enzyme is completely denatured (Fig. 134a).

Compared to the free enzyme that shows a 60% decrease of activity in the second run, lipase@COF-OMe is recyclable at least six times without any decrease in yield or enantioselectivity (Fig. 134b). Notably, lipase@COF-OMe enables a scale-up synthesis (1-phenylethenol: 2.0 g) to attain a 48% yield. The enhanced enzyme activity originates from the favourable hydrophobic interactions between the pore wall of COF-OMe and lipase PS, which promotes the infiltration of lipase PS and offers a stable local environment to shield the enzyme from deactivation.549 Together with the skeleton stability, COFs offer a way to confining enzymes by designing the appropriate pore size, shape and environment.550

Other than immobilisation of enzymes in the pores of COFs, encapsulation of enzymes in COF cages offers an approach to protect larger enzymes from environmental fluctuations. However, due to the harsh nature of COF formation, *in situ* encapsulation of enzymes is challenging. To circumvent this problem, a sacrificial template approach has been developed. Using bovine serum albumin (BSA) as a model to trap in MOF ZIF-90 yields BSA@ZIF-90. In this case, ZIF-90 acts as both a protective shell for BSA and a template for COF synthesis. Subsequently, the free aldehyde groups on BSA@ZIF-90 act as anchors to enable the formation of COF-42-B (Fig. 129h) and to produce BSA@ZIF-90@COF-42-B. Finally, ZIF-90 is hydrolysed and removed using mildly acidic (pH = 5) phosphate buffer solution to afford BSA@COF-42-B (Fig. 135a). To test the generality of this method, various combinations of different MOFs (ZIF-2, ZIF-8), COFs (COF-43-B) and other enzymes including catalase (CAT) and glucose oxidase (GOx) have
been examined, where a wide tolerance is achieved. In particular, CAT@COF-42-B exhibits higher $K_{\text{obs}}$ ($0.0743 \, \text{s}^{-1}$) than CAT@ZPF-2 ($0.0473 \, \text{s}^{-1}$), as well as higher activity than CAT@ZPF-2 and CAT in different chemical environments (Fig. 135b). The higher reactivity of the enzyme encapsulated in the COF is largely attributed to the higher degree of conformational freedom, as well as better mass transport across the porous network, compared to that in the MOF. Furthermore, CAT@COF-42-B is recyclable at least 10 cycles without noticeable compromise in activity (Fig. 135c). In order to expand the scope, GOx and CAT have been co-encapsulated into COF-42-B to allow the cascade oxidation of glucose and subsequent decomposition of $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$ to water (Fig. 135d). Co-encapsulation of GOx and Hemin is possible, where the conversion is monitored by spectroscopic changes of TMB (Fig. 135e).

Owing to their extended conjugation, sp$^2$ carbon-conjugated COFs have small band gaps and are attractive as light-harvesting antennae to transfer electrons for promoting reactions. For example, TP-COF (Fig. 129i) harvests visible light and enables photo-induced electron transfer to transform $\alpha$-ketoglutarate into L-glutamate when coupled to L-glutamate dehydrogenase (Fig. 136). In the presence of electron mediator $[\text{Cp}^*\text{Rh(bpy)(H)}]^+$, the system produces L-glutamate in 97% yield within 12 min, which is much superior to those of organic and inorganic systems. This result shows the possibility of COFs for coupling with enzymes to construct artificial photosynthetic systems.

12. Mass transport

Mass transport plays a key role in various applications, including separation, purification, fuel cells and rechargeable batteries. 2D materials such as graphene oxide (GO) or 1D materials such as carbon nanotubes suffer from their undesirability nature, which makes them unsuitable for many given applications. Tailorable MOFs have been explored for mass transport. However, they have stability issues under harsh transporting conditions. The ordered 1D channels found in COFs that are open and straight offer ideal pathways for transporting molecules and ions. Importantly, the predesignable pore topology, size and environment enable tailor-made design of pore interfaces for controlling interactions with molecules and ions and controlling their transporting functions (Scheme 10).
**12.1 Proton transport**

Proton conducting materials are attracting increasing attention owing to their irreplaceable roles in fuel cells and other electronic devices. Owing to the uniqueness of 1D channels, COFs offer a platform for designing proton-conducting materials, as COFs are chemically stable and enable the loading of different proton carriers into the pores to constitute proton networks in the 1D nano-channels. Therefore, designing stable skeletons and high pore volumes are two key aspects in designing proton-conducting COFs.

COFs for proton conduction can be categorised into two different classes: one is under anhydrous conditions (in the absence of water) and the other is proton conduction at different relative humidities. Water forms extended hydrogen-bonding networks which promote proton transport via hopping and usually works at a low temperature below 100 °C. On the other hand, proton conduction under anhydrous conditions requires more harsh conditions and the stability of COFs becomes critical. Proton carriers that allow anhydrous proton conduction are typically organic heterocyclic compounds or pure phosphoric acid other than water. These proton carriers enable proton transport at temperatures between 100 and 180 °C, but usually result in a low conductivity compared to water systems. Exploring COFs to combine stability and anhydrous proton conductivity in one material is still a challenging goal.

COFs have been developed for proton conduction under various humidity conditions below 100 °C. NUS-10(R) (Fig. 137a) with two sulphonyl groups at linker sites exhibits a proton conductivity of $3.96 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 25 °C, with long-term stability at ambient temperature and 97% RH. In this case, the presence of water molecules plays an important role in increasing the proton conductivity as water functions as an external proton carrier to promote proton conduction across the water hydrogen-bonding network. Mixing NUS-10(R) with non-conductive polyvinylidene (PVDF) yields NUS-10(R)@PVDF-50, which exhibits a conductivity of $1.58 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 80 °C in water. The $E_a$ value is 0.21 eV, suggesting a proton hopping mechanism. By loading $p$-toluene sulphonic acid (PTSA) as a proton carrier, the resulting PTSA@Tp-Azo (Fig. 137b), PTSA@TpBpy (Fig. 84b) and PTSA@TpBD(Me)$_2$ (Fig. 84o) with PTSA contents of 12, 10 and 8 wt% exhibit proton conductivities of $5.3 \times 10^{-2}$, $6.2 \times 10^{-2}$ and $7.8 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$, respectively, at 80 °C and 95% RH. Aza-fused $\pi$-conjugated aza-COF-1 and aza-COF-2 (Fig. 137c and d) have been developed by integrating phenanthroline linkers to form hydrogen-bonding interactions with H$_3$PO$_4$ to construct proton-conducting materials with 3.7 and 4.6 wt% H$_3$PO$_4$ loading contents, respectively. Aza-COF-1 and aza-COF-2 exhibit proton conductivities of $1.23 \times 10^{-3}$ and $4.80 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 50 °C and 97% RH, respectively.

Charged COFs have been developed for proton conduction. For example, cationic EB-COF:Br with Br$^{-}$ counteranions (Fig. 34d) can load polyoxometalate [PW$_{12}$O$_{40}^{3-}$] anions via ion exchange to form EB-COF:PW$_{12}^{3-}$. EB-COF:PW$_{12}^{3-}$ exhibits a proton conductivity of $3.32 \times 10^{-4}$ S cm$^{-1}$ using water as a proton carrier at 25 °C and 97% RH. In contrast, EB-COF:Br shows a proton conductivity of $2.82 \times 10^{-6}$ S cm$^{-1}$ under otherwise the same conditions. This suggests that water forms hydrogen-bonding networks in the pores and the hydrophilic PW$_{12}^{3-}$ anions interconnect the networks, improving the proton conductivity (Fig. 138). Ionic COF-1-Li and...
COF-1-Na have been developed by lithiation and sodiation of neutral COF-1, respectively. The pristine COF-1 has a negligible ionic conductivity. In contrast, COF-1-Li and COF-1-Na (Fig. 137e) exhibit proton conductivities of $2.7 \times 10^{-2}$ and $2.5 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 40 °C and 98% RH, respectively. The ion–dipole interaction between alkali metal ions enhances the water sorption ability and the hydrogen bond density, greatly promoting the proton conductivities. COF-1-Li, together with the gel precursor, pyrrole and phosphoric acid, is gelled into a membrane with an optimised proton conductivity of $1.3 \times 10^{-1}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 40 °C and 98% RH. Polybenzimidazoles have been extensively investigated as robust supports for proton conduction. A benzimidazole-linked COF (BIP-COF) (Fig. 14q) has been developed to achieve a proton conductivity of $3.2 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 95 °C and 95% RH. The $E_a$ value is 0.31 eV, suggesting a hopping mechanism.

Mixing COFs with other materials enables the preparation of membranes for proton conduction: for example, COF(TfBD)@Nafion/GO and COF(TpBD)@Nafion/GO, in which COF nanofibers (Fig. 63f and 137f) act as shortcuts for fast proton transport, GO serves as the support and sulphonate-terminated Nafion acts as the proton source. As Nafion itself allows for an extremely high proton conduction and GO may cause electrical conductivity, the nature and origin of the conductivity of the membranes remain to be clarified. Recently, a family of COFs, i.e. NKCOF-1, NKCOF-2, NKCOF-3 and NKCOF-4 (Fig. 139a–d), have been developed via a stepwise approach to bear hydrogen-bonding acceptors and donors. In these COFs, the azo sites with nitrogen atoms serve as hydrogen-bonding acceptors to dock H$_3$PO$_4$, while phenol units produce protons. The skeleton hydrophilicity induces water adsorption and facilitates proton transport. Loading H$_3$PO$_4$ into NKCOF-1, NKCOF-2, NKCOF-3 and NKCOF-4 generates H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-1, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-2, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-3 and H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-4 with H$_3$PO$_4$ contents of 8.1, 2.0, 4.7 and 4.0 wt%, respectively. H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-1, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-2, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-3 and H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-4 exhibit proton conductivities of $1.13 \times 10^{-1}$, $4.28 \times 10^{-2}$, $1.12 \times 10^{-2}$ and $7.71 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$, respectively, at 80 °C and 98% RH. H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOFs have been fabricated into solid electrolyte membranes for proton exchange. In this series, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOF-1 achieves a current density of 456 mA cm$^{-2}$ and a power density of 81 mW cm$^{-2}$ (Fig. 140). Nevertheless, H$_3$PO$_4$@NKCOFs do not show proton conductivities under anhydrous conditions.

As scrutinised above, although H$_3$PO$_4$ is used as a proton carrier, its proton conduction in COFs is still low even under high RH conditions and the working temperature is usually below 100 °C.
We have developed a series of stable COFs for anhydrous proton conduction using organic heterocycles and neat phosphoric acid as proton carriers. TPB-DMTP-COF (Fig. 141) is a mesoporous COF with an extremely stable skeleton and has a pore size of 3.26 nm and a pore volume of 1.34 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$. TPB-DMTP-COF enables loading of proton carriers such as imidazole (imid) and triazole (trz) with a high content of 155 wt% and 180 wt%, respectively, to form im@TPB-DMTP-COF and trz@TPB-DMTP-COF. Imidazoles and triazoles are organic heterocycles which enable anhydrous proton conduction at temperatures above 100 °C,282 trz@TPB-DMTP-COF and im@TPB-DMTP-COF exhibit proton conductivities of $1.1 \times 10^{-3}$ and $4.37 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 130 °C. Deuterated imidazole reduces the proton conductivity to a value of 0.38 eV, suggesting that protons hop across the 1D channels via hydrogen-bonding interactions. The $E_a$ value of im@TPB-DMTP-COF is 0.38 eV, suggesting that protons hop across the 1D channels via the hydrogen-bonding network of imidazoles (Fig. 141). Notably, the proton conductivity is two orders of magnitude higher than that of MOFs with imidazoles as proton carriers. This work reveals that the 1D mesopores are crucial to proton conduction; they allow high loading contents of proton carriers and provide pathways for proton transport.

Imine-linked Tp-Azo, owing to the interactions between the hydrogen-bond accepting nitrogen atoms of the azo units and the protons of H$_3$PO$_4$ carriers in the pores, enables loading of H$_3$PO$_4$ to form PA@Tp-Azo (Fig. 137b) with a H$_3$PO$_4$ content of 54 wt%. PA@Tp-Azo shows an anhydrous proton conductivity of $6.7 \times 10^{-5}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 67 °C, which is higher than that of PA@Tp-Stb (Fig. 139e) without the azo group.315

Imine-linked TpBpy-ST (Fig. 84b) enables the loading of H$_3$PO$_4$ to form H$_3$PO$_4$@TpBpy-ST in which the bipyridine linker interacts with H$_3$PO$_4$ via hydrogen-bonding interactions. H$_3$PO$_4$@TpBpy-ST exhibits an anhydrous proton conductivity of $1.98 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 120 °C and shows a low $E_a$ value of 0.12 eV.316 TpPa-SO$_3$H COF (Fig. 139f) with sulphonic acid on the pore walls exhibits an anhydrous intrinsic proton conductivity of $1.7 \times 10^{-5}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 120 °C without loading proton carriers. Loading phytic acid as a proton carrier into the pores produces phytic@Tp(@SO$_3$H-Py) (Fig. 139g) with a phytic acid content of 24 wt%. It exhibits an anhydrous conductivity of $5 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 120 °C with an $E_a$ value of 0.16 eV (Fig. 142).317 In this case, the sulphonic acid groups serve as intrinsic proton-conducting sites, while the pyridine units immobilise phytic acid via hydrogen-bonding interactions, which enable extrinsic conduction, thereby improving proton conduction.

Very recently, imine-linked TPB-DMeTP-COF (Fig. 139h) has been developed as a dually stable porous skeleton that enables anhydrous proton super flow, with an exceptional rate that is improved by 2–8 orders of magnitude in comparison with other materials.559 The dual stability originates from two different structural features. One feature is the methyl groups on the phenyl linker. The methyl units induce inductive and hyperconjugation effects to weaken the polarisation of imine linkages, which greatly improve the framework crystallinity, porosity and stability. TPB-DMeTP-COF retains its crystallinity and porosity upon 7 day treatment in various polar organic solvents, boiling water, aqueous NaOH solution (14 M) and concentrated HCl. Other feature is the stabilisation of the H$_3$PO$_4$ network by the imine linkages on the pore walls. TPB-DMeTP-COF consists of ordered and independent hexagonal 1D open channels. Each hexagonal macrocycle has six N sites on the six edges, which serve as acceptors for hydrogen-bonding interaction with H$_3$PO$_4$.

In one channel, TPB-DMeTP-COF possesses six vertical nitrogen chains that are homogeneously distributed on the six pore walls with a vertical nitrogen-to-nitrogen separation of only 3.5 Å (Fig. 143a and b). The sequenced polymeric nitrogen chains aligned on the pore walls enable cross-channel multidirectional multipoint N •••H–O hydrogen-bonding interactions with the H$_3$PO$_4$ network loaded into the pores. Therefore, TPB-DMeTP-COF stabilises and confines the H$_3$PO$_4$ hydrogen-bonding network by anchoring onto the pores (Fig. 143c). Indeed, molecular dynamics simulations reveal that the one-site hydrogen-bond gains an attractive energy as high as 49.6 kJ mol$^{-1}$.
As such, the H$_3$PO$_4$ network is strongly zipped on the pore walls to enable a spatial confinement through the 3D multipoint multichain hydrogen-bonding interactions across the channel.

TPB-DMeTP-COF has a pore size of 3.36 nm and a high pore volume of 1.60 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$; the high pore volume allows for a high loading content of H$_3$PO$_4$. Indeed, loading H$_3$PO$_4$ into the pores of TPB-DMeTP-COF achieves a high content of 266.6 wt% and yields H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF; the content is close to the theoretical one based on the pore volume and H$_3$PO$_4$ density. The anhydrous proton conductivity of H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF is $1.91 \times 10^{-1}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 160 °C (Fig. 143d), which remains constant during a 20 h run (Fig. 143e). The conductivity is even twice as high as that of molten neat H$_3$PO$_4$ ($1 \times 10^{-1}$ S cm$^{-1}$). H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF shows an $E_a$ value of 0.34 eV (Fig. 143e, red curve), suggesting a hopping mechanism for proton transport across the 1D channels. Remarkably, the reorganisation energy of proton transport is only 0.12 eV and the diffusion rate constant at 110 °C reaches $6.28 \times 10^{-4}$ cm$^2$ s$^{-1}$.

In order to disclose the effect of the H$_3$PO$_4$ network on proton transport, 75%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF and 50%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF have been synthesised to load H$_3$PO$_4$ with three-fourth and half of the theoretical loading content, respectively. The 75%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF and 50%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF samples exhibit decreased proton conductivities of $3.05 \times 10^{-2}$ and $9.04 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 160 °C, respectively. Temperature-dependent profiles reveal that the $E_a$ value is 0.40 eV for 75%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF (Fig. 143e, blue curve) and 0.50 eV for 50%H$_3$PO$_4$@TPB-DMeTP-COF (Fig. 143e, black curve). Interestingly, the decrement degree with the H$_3$PO$_4$ content is much smaller than those of polybenzimidazoles. This effect stems from the unique structure of COFs in which the vertically aligned dense N chains on the pore walls maintain an unbroken H$_3$PO$_4$ network even in the case of low content, which provides pathways for proton conduction. However, such a structural feature is inaccessible with polybenzimidazoles.

This work thus showcases a strategy based on COFs for designing proton-transporting materials by engineering channel walls to produce dually stable frameworks. The principle of a COF material to achieve anhydrous proton conduction is three-fold: (1) the framework stability, (2) the proton network stability and (3) the pore volume of COFs, which defines proton carrier density in the material. The 1D channels are fully accessible to H$_3$PO$_4$ while the proton conductivity is controlled by the continuum of the proton network in the pores. A full loading constitutes a continuous network to enable proton super flow. COFs enable design and synthetic control of 1D nanochannels; these results demonstrate a start line for designing anhydrous proton conduction and applications in energy conversion.

### 12.2 Lithium ion transport

Different from proton transport, Li$^+$ ion conduction requires polyelectrolytes such as poly(ethylene oxide) (PEO) interfaces.\textsuperscript{371} The ordered channels of COFs offer the space for loading Li$^+$ salts and enable Li$^+$ ion transport across the materials. Therefore, Li$^+$-conducting COFs offer a platform for designing polyelectrolytes for lithium ion batteries. There are two major approaches to explore solid-state Li$^+$-conducting COFs: one is based on bare pores without functional units on the pore walls to explore the pore size and shape effects and the other is based on functionalised pore walls by exploring various polyelectrolyte interfaces to control ion loading and transport. Lithium ion conduction relies on ion concentration and ion mobility. In lithium salts, Li$^+$ ions are strongly associated with their anions via ionic bonds, even forming ionic aggregates. The ion pairs and aggregates impede ionic diffusion and result in slow ion motion. How to break up ion pairs in solid-state conductors is key to ion conduction, which is the reason for the pore interface engineering of COFs.

COF-5 (Fig. 14a) and TpPa-1 COF (Fig. 63e) have been immersed in a THF solution of LiClO$_4$ for 2 days to load 3.77 mol% Li$^+$ ions.\textsuperscript{369} The resulting pellets exhibit ionic conductivities of $2.6 \times 10^{-4}$...
and $1.5 \times 10^{-4}$ S cm$^{-1}$, respectively, at room temperature (Fig. 144). In contrast, the COF pellets free of Li$^+$ salts are inactive for ion conduction. In the case of COF-5, the $E_a$ value is $0.37 \pm 0.004$ eV.

With a hexa-coordinated germanate knot and an anthracene linker, LiPF$_6$@Ge-COF-1 (Fig. 145a) shows Li$^+$ ion conductivities of $2.5 \times 10^{-4}$ and $3.5 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 30 °C and 100 °C, respectively. The germanate site has a low charge and decreases the affinity with Li$^+$ ions. Anionic spiroborate-linked ICOF-2 with Li$^+$ counterions (Fig. 34e) upon mixing with polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) forms a membrane. The resulting membrane exhibits an ionic conductivity of $3.05 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at room temperature, with an $E_a$ value of 0.24 eV.

2D cationic CON-Cl with Cl$^-$ counteranions is transformed into CON-TFSI by exchange of Cl$^-$ anions with TFSI$^-$ anions. CON-TFSI upon mixing with LiTFSI yields Li-CON-TFSI with Li$^+$ contents of 2.7%, 1.4% and 1.1% exhibit conductivities of $5.3 \times 10^{-3}$, $8.0 \times 10^{-5}$ and $7.2 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$, with $E_a$ values of 0.12, 0.27 and 0.10 eV, respectively (Fig. 146a and b). The different conductivities are dependent on the electronic properties of the pore walls. The CF$_3$ group oeing to an electron withdrawing effect induces positive charges on the imidazole ring, which helps in dissociating Li$^+$ ion pairs and promoting Li$^+$ ion transport.

COFs accommodate polymer chains via physical traps in the pores and enable the synthesis of polyelectrolytes. For example, loading polyethylene glycol (PEG; MW = 1000) into DBC-2P forms DBC-2P–PEG-28% with a PEG content of 28 wt% (Fig. 29f). DBC-2P–PEG-LiBF$_4$ is prepared by complexation of PEG with LiBF$_4$ and achieves an ionic conductivity of $6.16 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ under anhydrous conditions (Fig. 147).

The structure of pore walls affects the loading of polyelectrolyte and controls ion conduction. Four different COFs, i.e. CD-COF (Fig. 145e) with an anion skeleton, EB-COF-ClO$_4$ with a cationic skeleton and COF-5 (Fig. 14a) and COF-300 (Fig. 121c) with neutral skeletons, have been synthesised to load PEG (MW = 800) for Li$^+$ ion transport. PEG and LiClO$_4$ are loaded into these COFs to yield PEG-Li@COFs via physical traps. The conductivities of PEG-Li@CD-COF-Li, PEG-Li@COF-300, PEG-Li@COF-5 and PEG-Li@EB-COF-ClO$_4$ are $1.30 \times 10^{-5}$, $9.11 \times 10^{-5}$, $3.49 \times 10^{-5}$ and $1.78 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 120 °C, respectively. The higher conductivity of PEG-Li@EB-COF-ClO$_4$ compared to those of PEG-Li@CD-COF-Li, PEG-Li@COF-300

2D imidazolium cationic Im-COF-Br with Br$^-$ counteranions is transformed into Im-COF-TFSI (Fig. 145c). Im-COF-TFSI upon introduction of LiTFSI yields Im-COF-TFSI@Li which exhibits a conductivity of $4.04 \times 10^{-4}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 80 °C with an $E_a$ value of 0.32 eV. Im-COF-TFSI@Li shows a voltage window of 4.2 V, suggesting electrochemical stability. A lithium ion battery with Im-COF-TFSI@Li electrolyte achieves a stable voltage curve over 300 h at a current density of 0.10 mA cm$^{-2}$, suggesting that Im-COF-TFSI@Li forms a stable interface with the Li electrode.

A series of imidazolate COFs, i.e. H-Im-COF, CH$_3$-Im-COF and CF$_3$-Im-COF, with different substituents (H, CH$_3$ and CF$_3$) on the imidazole N site have been developed to be treated with $n$-BuLi for introducing Li$^+$ ions onto the imidazole sites to form H-Li-Im-COF, CH$_3$-Li-Im-COF and CF$_3$-Li-Im-COF, respectively (Fig. 145d). H-Li-Im-COF, CH$_3$-Li-Im-COF and CF$_3$-Li-Im-COF with Li$^+$ contents of 2.7%, 1.4% and 1.1% exhibit conductivities of 0.12, 0.27 and 0.10 eV, respectively (Fig. 146a and b). The different conductivities are dependent on the electronic properties of the pore walls. The CF$_3$ group owing to an electron withdrawing effect induces positive charges on the imidazole ring, which helps in dissociating Li$^+$ ion pairs and promoting Li$^+$ ion transport.

Fig. 144 (a) Complex impedance function and (b) Arrhenius plot of COF-5 impregnated with LiClO$_4$. Adapted with permission from ref. 560, Copyright 2016 ACS.

Fig. 145 Structures of COFs for lithium ion transport.

Fig. 146 Electrochemical measurements of H-Li-Im-COF pellets solvated with propylene carbonate (PC): (a) Nyquist plots of electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) measurements made over a range of temperatures and (b) Arrhenius plot of ionic conductivity as a function of temperature. Adapted with permission from ref. 235. Copyright 2019 ACS.
and PEG-Li@COF-5 originates from the fact that the cationic skeleton traps anions and promotes dissociation of ionic pairs (Fig. 148).

TpPa-SO₃H with sulphonic acid groups on the pore walls is transformed into TpPa-SO₃Li (Fig. 139f) via reaction with LiOAc to achieve a Li⁺ content of 2.31 wt%. 566 TpPa-SO₃Li exhibits a BET surface area of 348 m² g⁻¹ and a pore size of 1.18 nm. TpPa-SO₃Li exhibits a conductivity of 2.7 × 10⁻² S cm⁻¹ at room temperature and an Eₐ value of 0.18 eV, suggesting a hopping mechanism (Fig. 149). TpPa-SO₃Li shows a high Li⁺ ion transference number of 0.9, suggesting that Li⁺ ions dominate the conduction. Owing to the lack of external Li⁺ ions loaded into the pores, the conduction is based on interlayer Li⁺ ion transport between the sulphonyl groups on the pore walls. Tp-based COFs (Fig. 63e) have been developed for lithium ion batteries. A COF-protected symmetric cell achieves a Li⁺ ion conductivity of 0.53 mS cm⁻¹ at room temperature, which is superior to that of an original lithium cell (0.17 mS cm⁻¹). The cell exhibits a capacity of 3.8 mA h cm⁻² and enables 150 cycles. 567

Introducing defects into COFs has been investigated for Li⁺ ion transport. Defective dCOF-NH₂-Xs (X indicates the percentage of end-capping units) are synthesised by combining monoaldehyde DHA with dialdehyde DHTA as linkers (Fig. 55h). The dCOF-NH₂-Xs are transformed into positively charged dCOF-ImTFSI-Xs by reacting with ImBr followed by ion exchange with ImTFSI. dCOF-ImBr-60 exhibits a Li⁺ ion conductivity of 1.03 × 10⁻² S cm⁻¹ at 80 °C with a low activation energy of 0.28 eV. This conductivity is superior to that of the defect-free COF (3.44 × 10⁻⁶ S cm⁻¹). The improved conductivity is attributed to the N–H···F hydrogen bonds between the amine N–H group and the F atom of TFSI⁻, which facilitates the dissociation of Li⁺ ion pairs. Notably, dCOF-ImTFSI-60 exhibits a high conductivity of 7.05 × 10⁻³ S cm⁻¹ at 150 °C, demonstrating good thermal stability. 568

Owing to the limited number of ionic sites on walls, cationic COFs are not enough to form an interface that promotes Li⁺ ion pair dissociation and conduction. How to design a polyelectrolyte interface in COFs and to enable a full use of the structural features of COFs is a challenging goal.

We have developed a strategy for the pore surface engineering of COFs to construct tailor-made polyelectrolyte interfaces. Designing a polyelectrolyte interface within the 1D channels...
of COFs promotes ionic bond dissociation and facilitates Li\(^+\) ion conduction. TPB-BMTP-COF with flexible oligo(ethylene oxide) chains on the pore walls has been synthesised by condensing TPB and BMTP (Fig. 34b), while TPB-DMTP-COF has been synthesised by using the DMTP linker to hold methoxy groups on the edge phenyl units. TPB-DMTP-COF exhibits a surface area of 2458 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\) and a pore volume of 1.34 cm\(^3\) g\(^{-1}\). Upon replacement of the methoxy groups with oligo(ethylene oxide) chains, the surface area of TPB-BMTP-COF decreases to 1746 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\) with a pore volume of 0.96 cm\(^3\) g\(^{-1}\), while the pore size decreases from 3.26 to 3.02 nm. TPB-BMTP-COF retains TPB-BMTP-COF (Fig. 150b, red curve) and TPB-DMTP-COF loaded with LiTFSI has been used to fabricate Li-SeS\(_2\) batteries via respectively, suggesting that Li\(^+\) ion transport in the channels is via the vehicle mechanism (Fig. 150).\(^{371}\) TPB-DMTP-COF loaded with LiTFSI has been used to fabricate Li-SeS\(_2\) batteries to achieve a Li\(^+\) ion diffusion coefficient of 3.47 \(\times\) 10\(^{-4}\) \(\text{cm}^{2}\) \(\text{s}^{-1}\) after 24 h. These results are remarkable as the ionic conductivity of the PEO-Li\(^+\) complex is only 8.0 \(\times\) 10\(^{-8}\) S cm\(^{-1}\) at 40 °C. TPB-DMTP-COF (Fig. 150b, red curve) and TPB-DMTP-COF (Fig. 150b, black curve) have \(E_a\) values of 0.87 and 0.96 V, respectively, suggesting that Li\(^+\) ion transport in the channels is via the vehicle mechanism (Fig. 150).\(^{371}\) TPB-DMTP-COF loaded with LiTFSI has been used to fabricate Li-SeS\(_2\) batteries to achieve a Li\(^+\) ion diffusion coefficient of 3.47 \(\times\) 10\(^{-10}\) and shows cycling stability.\(^{569}\)

The greatly enhanced Li\(^+\) ion conductivity originates from the pore surface engineering of dense oligo(ethylene oxide) chains that form a polyelectrolyte interface in the channels upon complexation with Li\(^+\) ions. The polyelectrolyte chains are flexible and extrude from the pore walls, which assist the dissociation of ionic bonds and offer a pathway for vertical Li\(^+\) ion transport between neighbouring oligo(ethylene oxide) chains of two layers with a separation of 3.5 Å. This work thus offers a general strategy for engineering polyelectrolyte pore wall interfaces to design ion-conducting COFs.

Similarly, engineering PEO polyelectrolyte interfaces by directing self-assembly to pre-organise functional groups into building blocks has been developed. Three PEO-engineered hydrazine-linked COFs have been synthesised by condensing 1,3,5-triformylbenzene with three hydrazide monomers with PEO chains of different lengths. The resulting COF-PEO-X (Fig. 145f) \((X = 3, 6\) and 9\(), in which \(X\) is the number of EO units, have BET surface areas of 13, 4 and 5 m\(^2\) g\(^{-1}\), as the \(X\) is increased from 3 to 6 and 9, respectively. This result indicates that the pores are fully occupied with PEO chains. The COF-PEO-X upon treatment with a THF solution of LiTFSI form COF-PEO-X-Li, with O/Li weight ratios of 8.8/1, 7.5/1 and 5.9/1 for COF-PEO-3-Li, COF-PEO-6-Li and COF-PEO-9-Li, respectively.\(^{570}\) The glass transition temperatures of COF-PEO-6-Li and 9-Li are 27 and 32 °C, respectively. COF-PEO-3-Li, COF-PEO-6-Li and COF-PEO-9-Li exhibit conductivities of 9.72 \(\times\) 10\(^{-5}\), 3.71 \(\times\) 10\(^{-4}\) and 1.33 \(\times\) 10\(^{-3}\) S cm\(^{-1}\), respectively, at 200 °C. The conductivity for COF-42-Li without PEO chains is 1.77 \(\times\) 10\(^{-8}\) S cm\(^{-1}\), which is 5 orders of magnitude lower than that of COF-PEO-9-Li-9. Importantly, COF-PEO-9-Li retains conductivity over 12 h at 200 °C. Generally, lithium ion batteries hardly work at temperatures above 80 °C, owing to unstable liquid electrolytes. Lithium ion batteries based on Li/COF-PEO-9-Li electrolytes show a stable working voltage of 5.2 V versus Li/Li\(^+\) at 100 °C. The capacity is stable at 120 mA h g\(^{-1}\) over 10 cycles. These results suggest that COF-PEO-X-Li are solid electrolytes with thermal and electrochemical stability.

Pore surface engineering allows the construction of tailor-made pore interfaces for promoting Li\(^+\) ion transport. We have explored a series of polyelectrolyte COFs using stable TPB-DMTP-COF and TPB-DMTP-COF as base skeletons and integrating different electrolyte chains onto their pore walls. Integrating tetra(ethylene oxide) units (TEO; C\(_8\)H\(_{17}\)O\(_4\)) into the pore walls of TPB-DMTP-COF and TPB-DMTP-COF (Fig. 31d–f) allows the development of two series of COFs whose walls are engineered with methoxy/TEO or TriEO/TEO sequences at discrete ratios.\(^{367}\) A series of COFs, including [TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF, [TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF, [TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF, [TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF and [TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-BPTA-COF with walls fully engineered with the TEO chains, are synthesised for loading LiClO\(_4\) to produce Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF, Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF, Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-BPTA-COF, Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-BPTA-COF and Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-BPTA-COF, respectively. In this series, Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF exhibits the highest ion conductivity of 2.49 \(\times\) 10\(^{-4}\) S cm\(^{-1}\) at 80 °C. Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF retains conductivity over a 48 h continuous run at 90 °C.

In order to obtain insights into the role of polyelectrolyte chains, we excluded the effect of ion concentration by normalizing ion conductivity with the ion content using TPB-DMTP-COF, which has the highest Li\(^+\) content as a standard. Remarkably, Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.33}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF and Li\(^+\)@[TEO]\(_{0.5}\)-TPB-DMTP-COF with TEO chains increase the ion mobility by 336 and 1490 times, respectively (Fig. 151). The polyelectrolyte interface increases the ion mobility not in a linear fashion but in an exponential mode; the ion mobility can be increased by more than three orders of magnitude by tuning the pore interface. This strategy enables a quantitative correlation between interfaces and ion transport and unveils a full picture of managing ionic interfaces to achieve ion transport.\(^{367}\)
12.3 Anion transport

Anion exchange fuel cells are an emerging class of fuel cells owing to the possibility of using non-precious-metal catalysts. The anion exchange membrane (AEM) is key to anion exchange fuel cells. One approach to make effective AEM materials is to functionalise the pore walls of cationic groups via heterogeneous post-synthetic modification. The β-ketoenamine-linked 2D TpBD-MeO₂A⁺OH with quaternary ammonium groups (Fig. 152a) shows a bicarbonate conductivity of $5.3 \times 10^{-3}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 20 °C and $2.7 \times 10^{-2}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 80 °C, with a low swelling ratio of $<1.0\%$ at 20 °C compared to commercial materials. The quaternary ammonium cations offer the pathway for bicarbonate anion transport across the pores. COF-LZU1 (Fig. 152o) has been developed for AEMs by incorporating quaternary ammonium cations into the framework and blending with brominated poly(2,6-dimethyl-1,4-phenylene oxide) (BPPO). The resulting QA@COF-LZU1/PPO hybrid membrane with a QA@COF-LZU1 content of 5 wt% exhibits an OH$^-$ anion conductivity of up to $1.68 \times 10^{-1}$ S cm$^{-1}$ at 80 °C.

12.4 Neutral molecule transport

Water transport is related to water purification and seawater desalination. Incorporating TpH₂ COF (Fig. 79d) nanosheets into poly(ether sulphone) (PES) yields a PES/TpH₂ membrane. The PES/TpH₂ membrane exhibits a permeation flux of 2.48 kg m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ and a high separation factor of 1430. Similarly, a hybrid nanosheet (GO-CTF$_2$) obtained by mixing GO with CTF$_2$ (Fig. 14m) shows a water flux of 226.3 L m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ bar$^{-1}$. In this case, covalent grafting of NH$_2$-functionalised CTF nanosheets onto carboxylic acid-functionalised GO nanosheets forms extra through-plane channels, which shorten the transport pathway. Hollow H-TpBD COF (Fig. 63f) nanospheres with sodium alginate (SA) matrices are fabricated into hybrid SA-H-TpBD. H-TpBD provides a hydrophobic surface, while microporous channels and the hollow structure enhance the water flux penetration. The as-fabricated hybrid shows a permeation flux of 2.17 kg m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ and a separation factor of 2099 for dehydrating 90 wt% ethanol aqueous solution at 76 °C.

COF 8, COF 9 and COF 10 (Fig. 152b) have been synthesised by condensing hexaazatrinaphthalene with pyrene tetrone, producing COFs with stable aromatic backbones and functionalised pores. Carboxylate groups produce negatively charged pores. Carboxylate groups produce negatively charged pores, while tertiary amine groups introduce positive charges. The hydrophilic nanopores of COF 9 facilitate water transport across nanochannels and achieve a water permeance of 2260 L m$^{-2}$ h$^{-1}$ bar$^{-1}$ (Fig. 153).

Computational non-equilibrium molecular dynamics simulations reveal that single-layered or multi-layered TpPa-1 (Fig. 63e) has permeability, which is three orders of magnitude higher than those of commercial nanofiltration membranes. The permeability decreases as the number of layers is increased and the pore size is decreased. An equation, $R_{\text{total}} = 2.01 \times 10^{13} l_{\text{mem}} + 0.37 \times 10^{13}$, where $R_{\text{total}}$ is the total resistance and $l_{\text{mem}}$ is the thickness of the membrane, is proposed to predict the water permeance.
Nanofiltration of organic solvents needs membranes with pore sizes of 1–2 nm to carry out concentration, exchange and purification. COFs with controlled pore sizes are suitable for nanofiltration. TPF-DHF COF [Fig. 152c] forms a continuous and crystalline membrane using the Langmuir–Blodgett method.\textsuperscript{578} The as-prepared membrane exhibits a hexane permeance of over 180 L m\textsuperscript{-2} h\textsuperscript{-1} bar\textsuperscript{-1}, which is 100 times higher compared to the amorphous analogue.

### 12.5 Drug delivery

Nanocarriers are a unique class of drug-delivery materials that could address the issues of direct implementation, including poor stability, dispersibility, low cell membrane permeability, nonspecific targeting and uncontrollable release. A wide range of materials, including MOFs, hydrogels, nanoparticles and quantum dots, have been developed as nanocarriers.\textsuperscript{579–581} The controllable pore size, structural diversity and absence of toxic metal ions make COFs an attractive platform for drug delivery.\textsuperscript{279}

3D PI-COF-4 and PI-COF-5 [Fig. 152d and e] have pore sizes of 1.3 and 1.0 nm, respectively, which are large enough to trap a painkiller drug – ibuprofen (IBU, molecular dimensions 5 Å × 10 Å).\textsuperscript{65} In vitro experiments reveal that for both PI-COFs the majority of IBU is released after 6 days, while the final delivery reaches 95% of loaded IBU. A series of PI-n-COFs, i.e. PI-3-COF and PI-2-COF [Fig. 82a and 137f] with pore sizes of 1.1 and 1.4 nm, respectively,\textsuperscript{279} have been tested for delivery of an anti-cancer drug, 5-FU. PI-2-COF and PI-3-COF show loading capacities of 10 wt% and 30 wt%, respectively. Most loaded 5-FU is released after 3 days. The final release reaches 85% of loaded 5-FU after 3 days. Notably, PI-n-COFs exhibit low cytotoxicity and are promising for in vivo application. The lone pair of nitrogen in the COFs serves as hydrogen-bonding acceptors to attract drugs. For example, imine-linked TTI-COF [Fig. 82a] loaded with Quercetin, an anti-cancer dietary flavonoid, has been tested for in vitro drug delivery.\textsuperscript{582} Interestingly, TTI-COF is biocompatible and does not induce cytotoxicity to normal cells but causes apoptosis of cancer cells [Fig. 154].

TpASH has been exfoliated into CONs [Fig. 152f]\textsuperscript{230} to load 12% 5-FU, which is higher than those (maximum 5%) of biocompatible polymers such as poly(ethylene glycol)-4000, polyvinylpyrrolidone and poly(lactic acid). The CONs of TpASH constantly release 5-FU to 74% of the loaded amount after 72 h [Fig. 155]. By conjugating with the cellular targeting ligand folic acid, the resulting TpASH-FA enables pinpoint delivery of 5-FU to breast cancer cells.

For in vivo drug delivery, a polymer–COF nanocomposite, PEG-CCM@APTES-COF-1 [Fig. 152g], has been synthesised by self-assembly of PEG-modified curcumin derivatives and COF-1.\textsuperscript{583} The self-assembled micelle exhibits fluorescence, which tracks the process of COF nanocarriers in cellular uptake and drug release. An anticancer drug, doxorubicin (DOX), is loaded into the pores of COF-1 via a hydrophobic effect. PEG-CCM@APTES-COF-1 has an encapsulation efficiency of 90.5 ± 4.1% and reaches a loading capacity of 9.71 ± 0.12 wt%. In vitro experiments reveal that the DOX-loaded nanocomposite enters cells via endocytosis and inhibits the growth of HeLa cells without affecting normal cells. In vivo tests demonstrate that DOX is retained in the bloodstream and is gradually released into tumour cells owing to the acidic decomposition of COF-1 [Fig. 156]. The PEG-CCM@APTES-COF-1@DOX suppresses tumour growth efficiently in mice without noticeable relapse.

These results showcase the possibility of exploring the skeletons and pores of COFs to design nanocarriers that enable controlled and targeted delivery of drugs.
highly crystalline frameworks remains a substantial challenge. How to explore these reactions to produce organic units into ordered frameworks to create anisotropic tiling strategies for both knots and linkers is of great interest for knitting forms for designed synthesis of tailor-made frameworks and interfacial polymerisations at various interfaces have been tested, they are far from ideal. The main drawback of current films and membranes is their weak ordering and/or almost amorphous nature. This means that we need to explore new methodologies that enable the production of large-area homogeneous films and/or membranes that retain the ordered structures of COFs rather than non-ordered domain structures. Studies in these directions will also exert a direct impact on using COF materials in various applications including separation, purification, catalysis, and energy conversion and storage.

From the perspective of physics, the elucidation of the interactions of COFs with photons, excitons, phonons, electrons, holes, spins, ions and molecules is the most fundamental subject in exploring the field of COFs. These interactions can be explored at different spatiotemporal scales; the monolayer or a few layers, as well as bulk crystallites, are interesting subjects to be addressed. Unlike 1D linear and 3D amorphous polymers, 2D and 3D COFs with structural orderings can trigger specific interactions and thus they are expected to behave differently. To reveal these interactions is essential for identifying the uniqueness and nature of COFs. However, the efforts so far in these directions are not enough; this insufficiency is partially related to the quality of COF crystallites. To increase the quality of samples is of prime importance in elucidating the physics of COFs. The current status is largely based on the bulk materials that contain various particles with complex boundaries. The observed phenomena are thus an average of various COF particles, lacking a discrete structure–property correlation. This can be addressed by using single particles and/or single layers.

In certain cases, the reported COFs hardly retain their high crystallinity, and this affects the reproducibility of the results. Investigation of the crystal formation process is essential for disclosing the reaction parameters that affect their crystallinity. Studies along this direction will help in understanding the nucleation and crystallisation processes and in revealing their mechanisms, which will lead to the finding of ways to synthesise single crystals. Investigation of morphology control to understand how to generate well-defined macroscopic shapes at different scales is an aspect that needs to be well addressed, with the aim of elucidating the time course and spatial growth of COF crystallites. Little has been known so far about this important part.

Exploration of new reactions is crucial to the COF's field and deserves further efforts as new reactions yield new structures and properties. Recently, both reversible and irreversible reactions have been developed for the synthesis of COFs. To understand the mechanism of reactions that guides the formation of crystalline covalent networks is one of the important subjects worthy of investigation. In relation to new reactions, the exploration of new monomers to produce COFs will not only expand their structure diversity but also broaden the scope of properties and functions. Studies in these directions form a major driving force in developing the COF field.

In addition to the efforts on bulk polymerisation, the exploration of methodologies to produce films and membranes is a subject worthy of further investigations. Although various methods including the Langmuir technique, assembled monolayer and interfacial polymerisations at various interfaces have been tested, they are far from ideal. The main drawback of current films and membranes is their weak ordering and/or almost amorphous nature. This means that we need to explore new methodologies that enable the production of large-area homogeneous films and/or membranes that retain the ordered structures of COFs rather than non-ordered domain structures. Studies in these directions will also exert a direct impact on using COF materials in various applications including separation, purification, catalysis, and energy conversion and storage.

From the perspective of physics, the elucidation of the interactions of COFs with photons, excitons, phonons, electrons, holes, spins, ions and molecules is the most fundamental subject in exploring the field of COFs. These interactions can be explored at different spatiotemporal scales; the monolayer or a few layers, as well as bulk crystallites, are interesting subjects to be addressed. Unlike 1D linear and 3D amorphous polymers, 2D and 3D COFs with structural orderings can trigger specific interactions and thus they are expected to behave differently. To reveal these interactions is essential for identifying the uniqueness and nature of COFs. However, the efforts so far in these directions are not enough; this insufficiency is partially related to the quality of COF crystallites. To increase the quality of samples is of prime importance in elucidating the physics of COFs. The current status is largely based on the bulk materials that contain various particles with complex boundaries. The observed phenomena are thus an average of various COF particles, lacking a discrete structure–property correlation. This can be addressed by using single particles and/or single layers.

13. Perspectives and summary

Rapid progress over the past decade in the design and synthesis of organic materials has shaped up the field of COFs. Especially, the design principle based on geometry matching and topology diagrams has established the basis of the field, while synthetic reactions have produced a huge number of structures and materials, demonstrating that COFs offer an irreplaceable platform for designed synthesis of tailor-made frameworks and organic materials with long-range structural orderings. Based on the diversity of structures and functionalities, COFs have shown great potential in various applications. Nevertheless, there are still key fundamental issues to be addressed from the perspectives of chemistry, physics and materials science.

From the perspective of chemistry, the exploration of topology diagrams is one of the important issues to be addressed in the future. The current topology diagram is mainly based on the combination of monomers with symmetric geometry. The possibilities of using asymmetric units as monomers for polycondensation have been demonstrated for certain cases; further studies on combinations of knots and linkers with asymmetric geometry would enable the exploration of specific topologies while retaining high crystallinity and porosity. Such an attempt will also expand the scope of structural complexity in terms of both skeletons and pores. The investigation of the multicomponent strategy for both knots and linkers is of great interest for knitting organic units into ordered frameworks to create anisotropic tiling and unusual pores, which are inaccessible to other porous materials. Using chiral units to design chiral COFs requires the further expansion of monomer and skeleton diversities. One important issue is that the chirality of the resulting COFs remains to be well addressed; so far, this important concern has been ignored for most chiral COFs.

COFs are synthesised by various polycondensation reactions. However, many cases yield frameworks with limited crystallinity and porosity. How to explore these reactions to produce highly crystalline frameworks remains a substantial challenge.
with well-defined structural orderings. In relation to this, studies on structural defects and their impact on interactions are of great importance in understanding the development of properties and functions. These understandings will finally lead to the formation of theories or rules about COFs.

From the perspectives of materials science and engineering, the development of various devices to show the unique performance that is inherent to COF structures is of great importance. Depending on the properties and functions, different COFs are required to be present in different forms, including single layers, few layers, bulk crystallites, films and membranes. One important issue is how to produce homogeneous materials while retaining ordered skeletons and pores throughout the devices.

The exploration of gas adsorption or molecular separation needs precise control over pore dimensions. Not only are the pore shape, corner groove and pore size, but the pore interface is also important to control the interactions with guest molecules that lead to selective adsorption and separation. In this sense, COFs still have enough room to design these structural parameters so that a specific nanospace can be precisely constructed for targeting a specific guest. Various gases and vapours, metal ions and organic compounds have been adsorbed and separated using COFs; one significant feature is that the open channels of COFs are highly accessible to guests as demonstrated by various gases, vapours, ions and molecules. This feature implies that the adsorption and/or capture capacities merely rely on the pore volume of COFs. Therefore, a general principle for designing COFs is to maximise the capacity by tuning the pore volume to reach the highest value and to optimise the selectivity by designing pore sizes, shapes and interfaces. Along this line of study, COFs will have the chance to offer a way to size- and/or shape-based separations as well as molecular recognition with well-defined structural orderings. In relation to this, the luminescence behaviours of single layers, a few layers and bulk crystallites need to be elucidated in a more clear and quantitative way so that the structural parameters that control emission can be identified. On the other hand, the development of COFs as key materials for light-emitting diodes is an interesting subject, as the COF systems consist of interfaced π units that enable hole and electron injection and fusion to produce photons. Studies along this direction are still very limited and deserve our further investigations.

Chemo- and bio-sensing COFs are based on the change in luminescence properties caused by a specific analyte. How to utilise the stacked π columns and pores to enhance the detection sensitivity and responsivity is a subject of particular importance for sensors. To reach a detection limit down to an exceptional level, such as single molecules, is possible if a COF system enables a collective response to the presence of analyte. This requires the design of a specific interface, for example on the pore walls for triggering a cooperative response. Based on a precise molecular design, COFs may not only detect the existence but also tell the nature of the analyte, which should be of great scientific impact.

Energy storage is based on the complementary use of both the skeletons and pores of COFs, whereas the skeleton enables the integration of redox-active sites for triggering redox reactions and the pore allows the transport of ionic species. These synergetic actions provide a chemical basis for COFs to store electricity in their frameworks. How to integrate accessible multielectron redox-active units into the skeleton and how to enable the channels to transport ions at high rates are two key issues to be addressed in achieving capacity and rate performance. The stability of the skeleton is crucial to cycling performance; designing redox-active COFs to be chemically stable is a subject worthy of further efforts.

The development of COFs as various catalysts originates from the diversity of skeletons, which can be designed with various catalytically active sites. For photocatalysis, the design of suitable HOMO and LUMO levels is critical to the photoinduced electron transfer process as well as electron flow to the catalytic sites. Designing seamless pathways that can reduce backward electron transfer and decrease re-organisation energy is a systematic subject that requires precise tuning of all redox steps and intermediates involved in the energy conversion process. Designing electrocatalysts based on COFs requires high electrical conductivity, while the integration of heteroatoms into
the frameworks is necessary for achieving high catalytic activity. The integration of these properties into one framework is not an easy task but is worthy of investigation. Exploring COFs as asymmetric catalysts is a subject that has great potential to break through the bottleneck issues of traditional homogeneous catalysts. How to achieve high enantioselectivity, reactivity and recyclability is key to the further development of COF-based heterogeneous asymmetric catalysts.

Integration of metal nanoparticles into COFs for developing catalysts is highly dependent on the size control of metal nanoparticles. It remains a challenge to use COFs for the confinement of nanoparticles of specific sizes; most COFs hardly produce monodisperse metal nanoparticles. Exploring strategies that enable the use of pores or channels to control the size of metal particles is an important aspect that deserves further investigation. In the case of biomimetic catalysts, developing structural advantages of COFs to enhance their reactivity, selectivity and durability is a future direction that would definitely demonstrate the uniqueness of COFs in designing biomimetic catalysts.

Mass transport using COFs is a subject of fundamental importance as their 1D channels are highly ordered, open, accessible and free of any chain entanglement, offering a predesigned pathway for flow. Such built-in channels have been an ideal target over the past few decades in pursuing suitable materials for mass transport. One way to use the channels to transport protons is to construct hydrogen-bonding networks that enable high-rate conduction based on hopping. Designing a COF with a high pore volume that enables the maximum loading of proton carriers offers an efficient way to achieve high proton conductivity. On the other hand, for transport of metal ions, construction of efficient polyelectrolyte systems is necessary to dissociate metal ions from ion pairs and offer pathways for metal ion transport. This requires a balanced design between the density of polyelectrolyte interfaces and pore volume; the density affects the motion of metal ions, while the pore volume determines the content of metal ions in the pores. The pores of COFs are capable of drug encapsulation and release, offering a designable platform for drug delivery. How to develop COFs into a pinpoint or targeted system is a subject worthy of further investigation, while control over the release rate as well as biocompatibility of COFs itself is another important aspect to be addressed in the future.

COFs have shown the strength of chemistry in designing ordered organic materials that is beyond the capacity of traditional polymers and other porous materials; this achievement can be recognised as a big step in polymer science over the past 100 years. We anticipate that the field will broaden the scope and deepen our understandings of this new class of polymers. We believe that further collaboration among chemistry, physics and materials science would definitely bring us to a new era of organic materials with a fascinating full picture, striking nature and large-scale applications of COFs.

**Conflicts of interest**

There are no conflicts to declare.

**Acknowledgements**

D. J. acknowledges an NUS start up grant (R-143-000-A28-133) and an MOE Tier 1 grant (R-143-000-A71-114).

**Notes and references**

214 W. Huang, Y. Jiang, X. Li, X. Li, J. Wang, Q. Wu and X. Liu, ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces, 2013, 5, 8845–8849.